



# A Plan for Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community: Issues & Options Report (Regulation 18)

**Draft Sustainability Appraisal (SA):  
Scoping & Environmental Report – November 2017**







# Contents

<b>1.</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Background	1
1.2	A Plan for Tendring Colchester Borders	1
1.3	The Principle of the Garden Community in emerging Local Plans	2
<b>2.</b>	<b>Sustainability Appraisal / Strategic Environmental Assessment</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1	The Requirement for Sustainability Appraisal	3
2.2	The Sustainability Appraisal Process	4
2.3	The Aim and Structure of this Report	5
<b>3.</b>	<b>Setting the Scope of the SA: Sustainability Context, Baseline and Objectives</b>	<b>6</b>
3.1	Introduction	6
3.2	Plans and Programmes (Stage A1)	6
3.3	Baseline Information (Stage A2)	13
3.4	Key Sustainability Issues and Problems and Sustainability Objectives (Stage A3)	23
3.5	The Approach to Assessing the Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community Plan	38
3.6	The Appraisal of the Plan's Content	45
<b>4.</b>	<b>The Appraisal of the Plan's Vision and Principles</b>	<b>47</b>
4.1	Introduction	47
4.2	A Vision for the Garden Community	47
4.3	Planning Themes and Principles of the Garden Community	54
<b>5.</b>	<b>The Plan's Development Concept Option</b>	<b>67</b>
5.1	The Identification of Options for Assessment	67
5.2	What has Sustainability Appraisals involved at this point?	68
5.3	The Appraisal of the Garden Community Development Concept Option	69
<b>6.</b>	<b>Non-Technical Summary, Conclusions and Recommendations</b>	<b>81</b>
6.1	The Plan's Themes and Principles	81
6.2	The Plan's Development Concept Option	85
6.3	Key Impacts of the Plan as a Whole	89
<b>7.</b>	<b>Next Steps</b>	<b>91</b>
7.1	Consultation	91



## List of Tables

Table 1:	Key Documents .....	7
Table 2:	Key Sustainability Issues and Problems .....	23
Table 3:	The SA Objectives .....	35
Table 4:	Sustainability Framework for Assessing the Plan .....	38
Table 5:	Compatibility with the Sustainability Objectives: Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community Draft Vision .....	50
Table 6:	Impact on Sustainability Objectives: Theme 1 – Place and Integration .....	55
Table 7:	Impact on Sustainability Objectives: Theme 2 - Community .....	61
Table 8:	Impact on Sustainability Objectives: Theme 3 - Delivery .....	64
Table 9:	Summary of Impacts of the Plan’s Themes and Principles .....	81
Table 10:	Summary of Impacts of the Plan’s Development Concept Option .....	85



## Glossary of Acronyms

AA	Appropriate Assessment
ALC	Agricultural Land Classification
AQMA	Air Quality Management Area
BDC	Braintree District Council
CA	Conservation Area
DCLG	Department for Communities and Local Government
DECC	Department of Energy and Climate Change
DEFRA	Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs
DfT	Department for Transport
DPD	Development Plan Document
EA	Environment Agency
EC	European Commission
ECC	Essex County Council
EU	European Union
GC	Garden Community
GCP	Garden City Principle
Ha	Hectare
HE	Historic England
HMA	Housing Market Area
HRA	Habitats Regulations Assessment
I&O	Issues and Options
LB	Listed Building
LCA	Landscape Character Assessment
LEP	Local Enterprise Partnership
LPA	Local Planning Authority
MSA	Minerals Safeguarding Area
NE	Natural England
NEGC	North Essex Garden Communities
NHS	National Health Service
NPPF	National Planning Policy Framework
OAN	Objectively Assessed Need
PDL	Previously Developed Land
PO	Preferred Options
PPG	Planning Practice Guidance
PRoW	Public Right of Way
RAMS	Recreational Avoidance Mitigation Strategies



SA	Sustainability Appraisal
SAC	Special Area of Conservation
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SFRA	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment
SHMA	Strategic Housing Market Assessment
SM	Scheduled Monument
SO	Sustainability Objective
SPA	Special Protection Area
SPD	Supplementary Planning Document
SSSI	Site of Specific Scientific Interest
SuDS	Sustainable Drainage System
TCBGC	Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community
TCPA	Town and Country Planning Association
UDC	Uttlesford District Council
UK	United Kingdom
WPA	Waste Planning Authority



# 1. Introduction

## 1.1 Background

---

Tendring District Council and Colchester Borough Council commissioned Place Services of Essex County Council to undertake an independent Sustainability Appraisal (SA) for the Plan for Tendring Colchester Borders Issues and Options Report.

Place Services are acting as consultants for this work; therefore the content of this SA should not be interpreted or otherwise represented as the formal view of Essex County Council.

## 1.2 A Plan for Tendring Colchester Borders

---

The main purpose of the Plan is to set out a shared Vision for the new community at Tendring Colchester Borders and a strategy for its delivery. It intends to set out a strategy that includes both the requirement for 2,500 homes and related infrastructure to be delivered within the Plan period, with the majority of the development to be delivered over a longer-term beyond 2033.

It will also set out a range of development objectives that will help deliver this Vision, and more detailed policies that will guide land-use proposals and secure timely delivery of development and infrastructure in the short, medium and long term, in accordance with relevant Local Plan policies.

The Plan will need to have flexibility in the way that development might be delivered taking into account the long-term nature of a development of this scale, but must also be true to the development and design ambitions that are agreed for the new community.

The first stage in the plan-making process has been the preparation of an Issues and Options (Regulation 18) stage Plan. It intends to provide information to stakeholders and local communities, and invites comments and views on initial issues and options for the development of a Garden Community at Tendring Colchester Borders (TCBGC). The Plan represents the first stage of the production of a formal document to provide a framework for development which will guide the master planning stages that will follow.

This SA represents the appraisal of the Plan for Tendring Colchester Borders at the first Issues and Options stage and accompanies the consultation of the Plan.



## 1.3 The Principle of the Garden Community in emerging Local Plans

---

Local Plans are the main vehicle for conveying an area's growth requirements and how these will be accommodated. Braintree District Council, Colchester Borough Council and Tendring District Council agreed to come together through a shared desire to promote a sustainable growth strategy for the longer term. Each Local Planning Authority (LPA) in their production of Local Plans for their administrative areas, intend to adopt a strategic 'Section One' that addresses and articulates strategic priorities over the area of the three authorities. Central to this is the effective delivery of planned strategic growth, particularly housing and employment development, with the necessary supporting infrastructure.

The Plan for Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community is being jointly prepared by David Lock Associates on behalf of Tendring District Council and Colchester Borough Council because the Garden Community area covers land in each authority's administrative boundary. This joint working has been brought about as a result of the Councils' inclusion of the principle of development of a new Garden Community in their emerging Local Plans.

It should be noted that development at the Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community is identified in the joint Strategic Section One of the Tendring District, Colchester Borough and Braintree District Councils' Draft Local Plans. The principle of and need for allocating Garden Communities within the North Essex area is established within the strategic Section One for the aforementioned Local Planning Authorities' Local Plans. This is in consideration of a number of reasonable alternative approaches to delivering growth and meeting housing needs in both areas.

Within Section One, draft Local Plan Policy SP8 specifically refers to development of a Garden Community at the Tendring Colchester Borders and sets out the requirement for the preparation of a Strategic Growth Development Plan Document (DPD) that will provide a framework for the subsequent preparation of more detailed masterplans and other design and planning guidance for the site.

## 2. Sustainability Appraisal / Strategic Environmental Assessment

### 2.1 The Requirement for Sustainability Appraisal

---

The requirement for Sustainability Appraisal (SA) and Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) emanates from a high level national and international commitment to sustainable development. The most commonly used definition of sustainable development is that drawn up by the World Trade Commission on Environment and Development in 1987 which states that sustainable development is:

*‘development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.’*

This definition is consistent with the themes of the NPPF, which draws upon The UK Sustainable Development Strategy Securing the Future’s five ‘guiding principles’ of sustainable development: living within the planet’s environmental limits; ensuring a strong, healthy and just society; achieving a sustainable economy; promoting good governance; and using sound science responsibly.

SEA originates from the European Directive 2001/42/EC “on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment” (the ‘SEA Directive’) which came into force in 2001. It seeks to increase the level of protection for the environment; integrate environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes; and promote sustainable development.

The Directive was transposed into English legislation in 2004 by the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations (the ‘SEA Regulation’) which requires an SEA to be carried out for plans or programmes,

*‘subject to preparation and/or adoption by an authority at national, regional or local level or which are prepared by an authority for adoption, through a legislative procedure by Parliament or Government, and required by legislative, regulatory or administrative provisions’.*

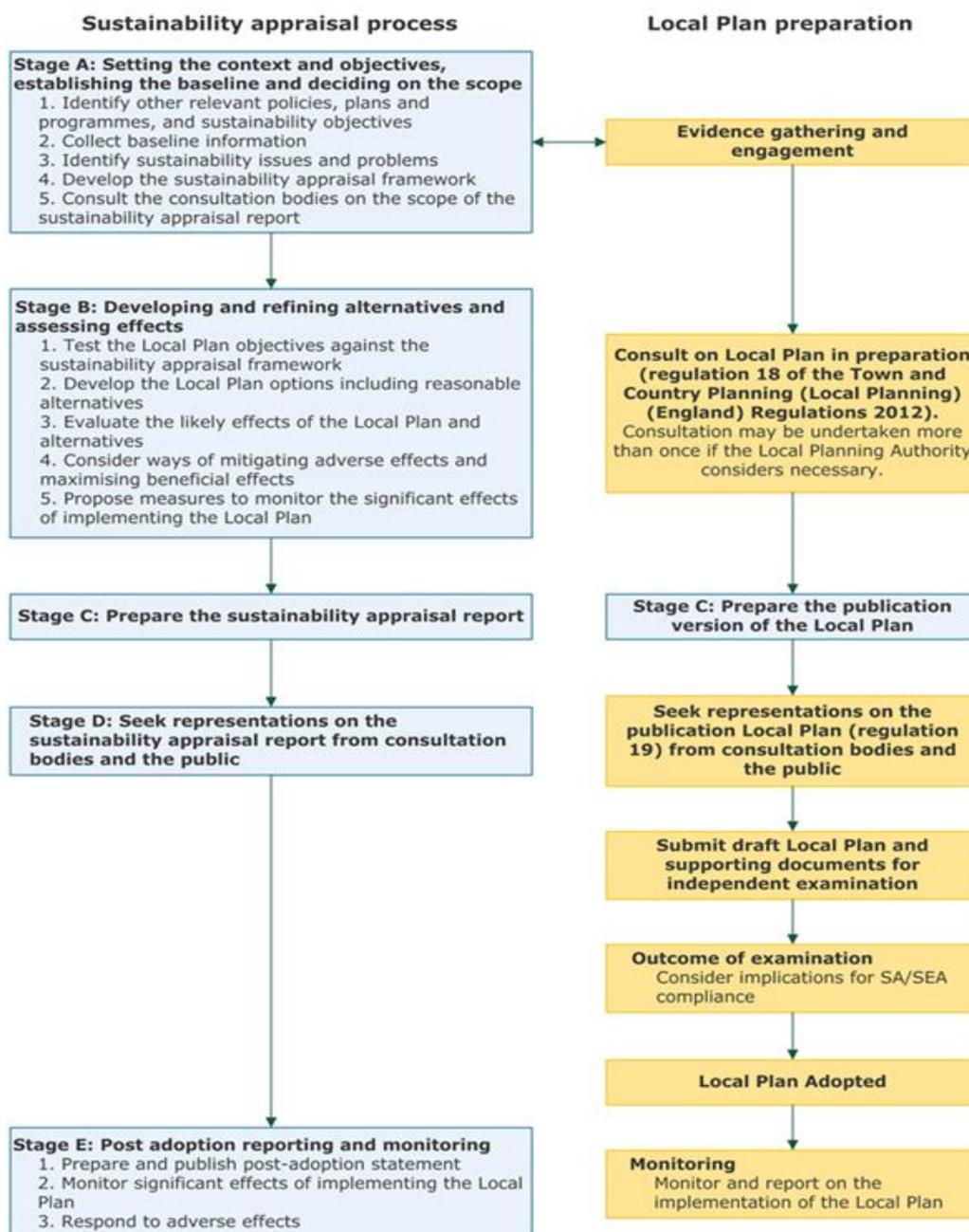
This includes Development Plan Documents. The aim of the SEA is to identify potentially significant environmental effects created as a result of the implementation of the plan or programme on issues such as *‘biodiversity, population, human health, fauna, flora, soil, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage, landscape and the interrelationship between the above factors’* as specified in Annex 1(f) of the Directive. SA examines the effects of proposed plans and programmes in a wider context, taking into account economic, social and environmental considerations in order to promote sustainable development. It is mandatory for Local Plans to undergo a Sustainability Appraisal in accordance with the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 as amended by the Planning Act 2008, and in accordance with paragraph 165 of the NPPF.

Whilst the requirements to produce a SA and SEA are distinct, Government guidance considers that it is possible to satisfy the two requirements through a single approach providing that the requirements of the SEA Directive are met. This integrated appraisal process will hereafter be referred to as SA.

## 2.2 The Sustainability Appraisal Process

The SA of the Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community DPD follows that of the Sustainability Appraisal process as iterated in National Planning Practice Guidance on Sustainability Appraisal requirements for local plans. The following 5 sequential stages are documented below.

Figure 1: Stages in the Sustainability Appraisal Process and Local Plan / DPD Preparation



## 2.3 The Aim and Structure of this Report

---

This report responds to Stages A and B in the SA process above. It is the intention of the Plan to follow the process of a second Regulation 18 consultation on the Plan's 'Preferred Options' in summer 2018 and with this in mind, elements of Stage B above will be completed through the accompanying SA at that stage.

The production of a Sustainability Appraisal (Environmental) Report is a statutory requirement at the Regulation 18 stage, and this SA Report has been produced to accompany the Plan for Tendring Colchester Borders.

This report is accompanied by two Annexes. These are:

- Annex A – Plans and Programmes
- Annex B – Baseline Information

Following the finalisation of this Report, the SA requires consultation. There are three statutory consultees or 'environmental authorities' that are required to be consulted for all Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment documents. These are:

- The Environment Agency;
- Natural England; and
- Historic England.

In addition to these, consultation will seek to engage the wider community in order to encompass comprehensive public engagement. The relevant authorities may additionally wish to invite comments from focussed groups, relevant stakeholders and interested parties. The detailed arrangements for consultation are to be determined by Tendring District Council and Colchester Borough Council.

The environmental authorities and public are to be given 'an early and effective opportunity' within appropriate time-frames to express their opinion. This includes the specific notification of the consultation documents and timeframes to those persons or bodies on the 'consultation databases' of the LPAs. This reflects those persons or bodies who have commented on previous planning documents through consultation.

This SA has been produced suitably in advance of the start of the formal consultation period, to accompany and influence decision making within the Plan process iteratively. Notably this SA has been produced to be available to inform the relevant LPAs' Local Plan Committee meetings.

## 3. Setting the Scope of the SA: Sustainability Context, Baseline and Objectives

### 3.1 Introduction

---

The SA of the Section One for Local Plans set the scope for the appraisal of options and Plan content relevant to that strategic area. Although still a strategic undertaking, this SA needs to develop a framework for appraising the Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community options that is more specifically relevant to the area in question.

That established, the Section One SA forms a good starting point for identifying any sustainability issues relevant to the Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community, both in the scope of that SA (identified in an initial Scoping Report) and the appraisal of the Garden Community itself. In addition, Policy SP8 of Section One identifies policy criteria relevant to the Garden Community and these also assist in the identification of sustainability issues. Further, the North Essex Garden Community Charter identifies a set of more general overarching principles, which can aid the identification of sustainability objectives.

The following sub-sections outline the relevant plans and programmes and the baseline information profile for the Tendring Colchester Borders area, building on the Section One SA.

### 3.2 Plans and Programmes (Stage A1)

---

DPDs must have regard to existing policies, plans and programmes at national and regional levels and strengthen and support other local plans and strategies. It is therefore important to identify and review those policies, plans and programmes and Sustainability Objectives which are likely to influence the DPD at an early stage. The content of these plans and programmes can also assist in the identification of any conflicting content of plans and programmes in accumulation with the DPD. Local supporting documents have also been included within this list as they will significantly shape policies and decisions in the three authority areas.

It is recognised that no list of plans or programmes can be definitive and as a result this report describes only the key documents which influence the Plan.

Table 1 outlines the key documents, whilst a comprehensive description of these documents together with their relevance to the Plan is provided within Annex A.

**Table 1: Key Documents**

International Plans and Programmes
European Commission (EC) (2011) A Resource-Efficient Europe – Flagship Initiative Under the Europe 2020 Strategy, Communication from the Commission to the European Parliament, the Council, The European Economic and Social Committee of the Regions.
European Landscape Convention (Florence, 2002)
European Union Water Framework Directive 2000
European Union Nitrates Directive 1991
European Union Noise Directive 2002
European Union Floods Directive 2007
European Union Air Quality Directive 2008 (2008/50/EC) and previous directives (96/62/EC; 99/30/EC; 2000/69/EC & 2002/3/EC)
European Union Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds 2009
European Union Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora 1992
European Community Biodiversity Strategy to 2020
United Nations Kyoto Protocol
World Commission on Environment and Development 'Our Common Future' 1987
The World Summit on Sustainable Development Johannesburg Summit 2002
Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (the SEA Regulations).
The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations, 2010
Review of the European Sustainable Development Strategy (2009)
Environment 2010: Our Future, Our Choice (2003)
SEA Directive 2001
The Industrial Emissions Directive 2010



Energy Performance of Buildings Directive 2010 on the energy performance of buildings 2010/31/EU
The Drinking Water Directive 1998
The Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive 1994
EU Seventh Environmental Action Plan (2002-2012)
European Spatial Development Perspective (1999)
European Convention on the Protection of the Archaeological Heritage (Valletta, 1992)
Aarhus Convention (1998)
<b>National Plans and Programmes</b>
National Planning Practice Guidance (2016)
The Localism Act 2011
National Planning Policy Framework (March 2012)
The Housing White Paper (February 2017)
The Future of Transport White Paper 2004
Housing Act (2004)
Building a Greener Future: Policy Statement (July 2007)
Community Infrastructure Levy Guidance (April 2013)
Underground, Under Threat - Groundwater protection: policy and practice (GP3)
Model Procedures for the Management of Land Contamination – Contaminated Land Report 11 (September 2004)
Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006
Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000
Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004
The Education (School Information) (England) (Amendments) Regulations, 2002



Childcare Act, 2006
Flood & Water Management Act 2009
The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland (2007)
Safeguarding Our Soils: A Strategy for England (2009)
Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (2011)
The National Adaptation Programme – Making the Country Resilient to a Changing Climate (2013)
Planning Policy for Traveller Sites (2012)
National Planning Policy for Waste (2014)
Adapting to Climate Change: Ensuring Progress in Key Sectors (2013)
DECC National Energy Policy Statement EN1 (2011)
DCLG: An Introduction to Neighbourhood Planning (2012)
JNCC/Defra UK Post-2010 Biodiversity Framework (2012)
Mainstreaming Sustainable Development (2011)
UK Marine Policy Statement, HM Government (2011)
Electricity Market Reform White Paper 2011
DfT (2013) Door to Door: A strategy for improving sustainable transport integration
DCLG (2011) Laying the Foundations: A Housing Strategy for England
DEFRA (2011) Securing the Future: Delivering UK Sustainable Development Strategy
DECC (2011) UK Renewable Energy Roadmap (updates setting out progress and changes to the strategy dated 2013 and 2013)
Community Energy Strategy (DECC, 2014)
The National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England (Environment Agency, 2011)
Waste prevention programme for England: Prevention is better than cure – The role of waste prevention in



moving to a more resource efficient economy (HM Government, 2013)

Future Water: The Government's Water Strategy for England (DEFRA, 2008)

Water for People and the Environment: Water Resources Strategy for England and Wales (Environment Agency, 2009)

Safeguarding our Soils: A Strategy for England (DEFRA, 2009)

### **Sub-national Plans and Programmes**

Essex Gypsy and Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Accommodation Assessment – on behalf of EPOA (July 2014)

Looking Back, Moving Forward – Assessing the Housing Needs of Gypsies and Travellers in Essex (2006)

Greater Essex Demographic Forecasts Phase 7 (2015)

Essex Transport Strategy: the Local Transport Plan for Essex (2011)

2011 Essex Biodiversity Action Plan

Commissioning School Places in Essex 2016-2021

Essex County Council Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy 2007-2032

Anglian River Basin Management Plan (2015)

Essex Wildlife Trust Living Landscape plans

Essex Wildlife Trust Living Landscape Statements

Respecting our Past, Embracing our Future: A Strategy for Rural Essex (2016)

ECC Parking Standards: Design and Good Practice (September 2009)

The Essex Local Area Agreement – 'Health and Opportunity for the People of Essex' 2008 – 2011 (2010 Refresh)

ECC Development Management Policies (February 2011)

The Essex Strategy 2008 – 2018

Sustainable Drainage Systems Design and Adoption Guide 2012



Essex Minerals Local Plan (2014)
Essex and Southend-On-Sea Waste Local Plan (2017)
Haven Gateway: Programme of Development: A framework for Growth, 2008 – 2017 (2007)
Haven Gateway: Integrated Development Plan (2008)
South East LEP Investment and Funding (March/April 2014)
Anglian Water Business Plan (2015-2020) (2012)
Draft Water Resource Management Plan (2014-2039) (2014)
Combined Essex Catchment Abstraction Management Plan (2013)
Haven Gateway Water Cycle Study: Stage 1 and 2 Reports (2008)
South East LEP Growth Deal and Strategic Economic Plan (2004)
ECC Developer's Guide to Infrastructure Contributions (Revised Edition 2016)
Vision for Essex 2013-2017: Where Innovation Brings Prosperity (2013)
Corporate Outcomes Framework 2014-2018 Essex County Council (2014)
Colchester Draft Surface Water Management Plan (2014)
A12/A120 Route Based Strategy (2013)
Highway Authority's Development Management Policies (2011)
Economic Plan for Essex (2014)
Essex Design Guide (2005)
North Essex Catchment Flood Management Plan (2009)
Essex and South Suffolk Shoreline Management Plan (second phase) (2011)
Dedham Vale AONB and Stour Valley Management Plan 2010 – 2015

## Local Plans and Programmes



Braintree District Council, Chelmsford City Council, Colchester Borough Council, Tendring District Council, Objectively Assessed Housing Need Study - Peter Brett Associates (July 2015 and updated 2016)
North Essex Concept Feasibility Study (AECOM) - July 2016
HRA Report for North Essex Authorities Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans (LUC) (including Appropriate Assessment) – May 2017
North Essex Garden Communities Employment & Demographic Studies (2017) SQW and Cambridge Econometrics.
North Essex Garden Communities Movement and Access Study – March 2017
Landscape Character Assessment (Chris Blandford Associates, September 2006)
Garden Communities Concept Feasibility Study (2016)
Technical Groups and Workshops (2016-2017)
North Essex Local Plans (Strategic) Section 1 Viability Assessment (2017)
Colchester Borough Council, Braintree District Council, Tendring District Council and Essex County Council North Essex Garden Communities Employment & Demographic Studies – February 2017
North Essex Garden Communities Movement and Access Study – March 2017
Colchester Infrastructure Delivery Plan Report - March 2017
Retail and Town Centre Uses Study Colchester Borough Council: Retail Update 2013 (2013)
Landscape Character Assessment (Chris Blandford Associates, September 2006)
CBC Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) (2014)
Creative Colchester Strategy & Action Plan (2012)
Safer Colchester Partnership: Strategic Assessment of Crime and Annual Partnership Plan 2012-2013 (2012)
CBC Sustainable Design and Construction SPD (2011)
CBC Local Air Quality Management Progress Report (2013)
2016 Air Quality Annual Status Report (ASR) - July 2016



Colchester Borough Council Landscape Strategy (2013)
Colchester Cycling Strategy SPD (2012)
Colchester Borough Green Infrastructure Strategy (2011)
Tendring economic development strategy (2013)
Tendring Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2013)
TDC Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) (2009)
Tendring Open Space Strategy (October 2009)
Tendring District Historic Characterisation Project, Essex County Council, 2008
Concept Framework Plan for Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community (2017) DLA

### 3.3 Baseline Information (Stage A2)

Annex B details the complete Baseline Information profile for the area relevant to the Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community and surrounds.

The following section outlines a summary of the key baseline information relevant to the Garden Community area and therefore the current state of the environment in the area.

#### 3.3.1 Economy

- The area covered by this strategic planning approach comprises a large part of the Haven Gateway, an established partnership area which is identified in a range of existing strategy and investment documents. The Haven Gateway includes the Essex administrative areas of Braintree, Colchester, Maldon and Tendring Councils and extends northwards into parts of Suffolk.
- Braintree and Colchester are the major centres of employment within the broad area. While there are high levels of commuting to London, many residents work and live within the area with significant commuting across borough and district boundaries, reflecting a functional economic geography.
- The area has a mixed economy focused on the service sector, including wholesale and retail, business services, tourism, health and education, alongside manufacturing, logistics and construction. Due to the extensive rural area outside urban settlements, agriculture and its related industries play an important part in the overall economy.
- Tendring District includes Harwich International Port which has developed into a highly efficient, multi-purpose freight and passenger port handling bulk and container ships as well as roll-on,



roll-off ferries and cruise ships. Harwich is one of the major UK ports for ferry and cruise tourism. Harwich is also one of the leading UK freight ports for bulk and container ships.

- The sector employing the most people in Tendring, according to an Economic Development Strategy (2013), was Health which accounted for approximately 17% of jobs, followed by Retail and Education. The Cultural, Visitor and Tourism sector encompasses a range of activities which play an important role in the District's economy. This sector is worth more than £353 million per annum to the economy and is estimated to provide 7,900 jobs across Tendring District. The majority of jobs and businesses in this sector are located in and around Clacton.
- Model based unemployment figures for Tendring District during the period January 2015 – December 2015 show that the unemployment rate was 5.3% which is higher than that for the East of England.
- Colchester has maintained good levels of employment growth over the last two decades with declining industrial employment being offset by a growth in office jobs.
- Colchester registered 92,300 workforce jobs in 2014 representing an increase of 20% over 1991 levels. This increase was higher than in the UK (14.6%) and similar to the East of England (19.6%), but was lower than employment growth recorded across Essex as a whole (27.9%) over the same period.
- The town centre of Colchester serves as a centre not only for the Borough but for a much wider area of North East Essex, with residents of Braintree, Maldon and Tendring districts travelling into the town to work, shop and use its community facilities. The town centre is within easy access of the Garden Community.
- Compared to sub-national and national figures, Tendring district has experienced a lower start up rate and a lower de-registration rate of businesses indicating a slightly less robust local economy. Braintree and Colchester are more in line with the county and national business registration and de-registration rates.
- A North Essex Garden Communities Employment & Demographic Studies (SQW / Cambridge Econometrics 2017) undertaken for the emerging Colchester and Tendring local Plans states that the Garden Community is 'likely to be associated with significant jobs growth... The presumption is that jobs linked to exogenous growth processes will be physically on site (and appropriate provision will need to be made for them). Those linked to homeworking will be physically associated with the homes of residents and therefore also on site; in relation to these jobs, the design of housing will be crucially important. Those related to the consumption of local services may or may not be on site, but all will be reasonably "local"; provision in relation to this component will need to be planned so as to complement, rather than displace, existing local service provision. In terms of the Garden City principle aspiration of 'one job per house', all three NEGCs appear to be "within range". Broadly, Tendring / Colchester Borders does best – which is plausible, given its proximity to a growing and ambitious university.'

### 3.3.2 Heath

- Participation in sport has seen a reduction in Tendring and Colchester since 2012-13. In addition, obesity in Tendring is more prevalent than the region and the nation. Colchester has lower percentages of both adults and children aged 4-5 classified as obese.
- Life expectancy of residents within Tendring District is lower than the regional and national averages with men living for an average of 78.7 years and women on average living 82.0 years. Colchester has a higher life expectancies for men and women than the national figures, but are both below the regional figures. In general, life expectancy is increasing nationwide.
- The site is in a broad area where there is little access to natural accessible greenspace (ANGSt). There is limited official public access beyond the footpath network.
- There are no existing GP surgeries within the Garden Community area, although there are 6 located within approximately 3 miles from the centre of the site in Elmstead Market, Parsons Heath, Colchester, Wivenhoe and Ardleigh.

### 3.3.3 Housing

- As life expectancy increases, the age structure is expected to change, with a marked increase in the number and proportion of the population who will be aged 65 and over. The number of one-person households is also expected to increase.
- Colchester delivered 12,644 new homes between 2001/02 and 2014/15 at an average rate of 903 dwellings per year. Given the continuing pressures on the South East housing market, Colchester will need to maintain its good rate of delivery over the next plan period to meet Objectively Assessed Needs, while also ensuring that increasing quantity is matched with high design quality and sustainable construction.
- In 2014/15, 3.8% of the net dwelling completions, which accounts for 10 dwellings, were affordable within Tendring, as opposed to 40.0% in Colchester. This data indicates that affordable housing is an issue, particularly in Tendring and to a lesser extent, in Colchester.
- The average property price in September 2012 in Tendring District was £180,408; this is noticeably lower than average prices in England and Essex. This is significantly lower than the county and national averages.
- Meeting the housing needs in the Districts and Borough is an important issue. The updated SHMA for Braintree, Colchester, Chelmsford and Tendring Councils indicates that the majority of market housing and affordable housing should be 2 and 3 bedroom properties. This trend is replicated when assessing all housing, with 70.3% of housing need across the Districts and Boroughs is 2 and 3 bedroom dwellings.
- Tendring has seen no increase in Gypsy and Traveller provisions since January 2014. Caravan counts in Braintree have increased since January 2014, but with fluctuations in measuring periods between 2014 and 2016 due to not tolerated sites being removed from the statistics, presumably due to eviction or inclusion in the statistics for tolerated sites. A similar trend is apparent in Colchester, with an overall increase in sites for Gypsy and Traveller populations.

### 3.3.4 Biodiversity

- Ramsar sites are wetlands of international importance designated under the Ramsar Convention which have a high degree of protection. They often incorporate Special Protection Areas (SPAs) and Special Areas for Conservation (SACs). In the Plan Area there are a number of Ramsar sites which include Hamford Water, and parts of the Colne and Blackwater estuaries which include coastal areas, estuaries, rivers and lakes/reservoirs. These Ramsar sites are also SPAs.
- SACs are sites of international importance designated under the EC Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (the Habitats Directive). There is 1 SAC in the area: a large coastal area known as Essex Estuaries stretching from Shoeburyness to Jaywick Sands.
- Tendring District has a rich geodiversity which is varied and largely irreplaceable. There are 10 sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) in the District, notified specifically for their geological value. The District is also home to the Stour, Orwell and Colne Estuaries and Hamford Water, SPA and Ramsar sites, designated for the conservation and protection of the habitats of migratory and endangered birds, scarce plants and invertebrates and for the conservation of wetlands and are sites of national and international importance.
- Colchester has a similarly rich biodiversity, including 8 SSSIs, the Colne Estuary SPA, the Blackwater Estuary and Abberton Reservoir SPA.
- There are a number of National Nature Reserves located in the wider area: Blackwater Estuary, Colne Estuary, Dengie and Hamford Water.
- All 15 SSSIs in Tendring and all 8 sites in Colchester are meeting the target of at least 95% of the SSSI area being brought into favourable condition. Colne Estuary in Tendring and Colchester, Stour Estuary in Tendring and Blackwater Estuary in Colchester are the only SSSIs and not meeting the PSA target for 100% of their area, however the area not in a favourable or favourable recovering condition is small.
- In addition to designated sites, consideration should also be given to non-designated value in regards to ecology on a site-by-site basis in order to protect and enhance species and habitats, including those that are protected. This could include Greenfield sites and areas of habitat considered to enrich appreciably the habitat resource within the context of local areas, such as species-rich hedgerows, municipal parklands or individual veteran trees.
- The HRA of the emerging Local Plans of Colchester and Tendring indicates that the site is within the Essex Estuaries SAC and Colne Estuary SPA / Ramsar zones of influence, and further suggests that there could be recreational pressure on the SAC resulting from the scale of development in this area and visitors to the estuary.
- The AA concludes that mitigation is possible regarding the loss of off-site habitats. It states that, 'wintering bird surveys will be required for Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community as part of any project level development proposals and masterplanning, to determine the sites individual importance for golden plover and lapwing and inform mitigation proposals. A commitment to mitigation and phasing of Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community is required within the Section 1 Strategic Plan dependent on the findings of bird surveys. In the unlikely but possible event that cumulative numbers of SPA birds affected are likely to exceed thresholds of significance (i.e. >1% of the associated European Site), appropriate mitigation in

the form of habitat creation and management in perpetuity, either on-site or through provision of strategic sites for these species elsewhere, will be required. If required, mitigation will need to create and manage suitably located habitat which maximises feeding productivity for these SPA species, and such mitigatory habitat would need to be provided and fully functional prior to development which would affect significant numbers of SPA birds.'

- The site area contains a SSSI (Bullock Wood) which is likely to require sensitive consideration in regard to preservation and enhancement.
- The Local Nature Reserves of Salary Brook and Welsh Wood are in close proximity to / within the site.

### 3.3.5 Landscapes

- In Colchester and the north west of Tendring District is the Dedham Vale Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) covering an area of 90 sq. km, designated for conservation due to its significant landscape value. Made famous by the paintings of Constable and Gainsborough, its traditional grasslands, wildflower meadows and hedgerows provide an opportunity for both residents and visitors to enjoy the peace and beauty of what are among some of England's most precious and vulnerable landscapes. In addition, there are discussions currently underway regarding the possibility of expanding the Dedham Vale AONB westward into the northern part of Braintree District. Proposed by the Stour Valley Partnership, the proposals are supported by Essex County Council, Braintree District Council and Colchester Borough Council.
- Natural England's National Character Area Profile: Northern Thames Basin, in which this area lies, indicates that the rural urban fringe should be conserved and enhanced through the spatial planning process and through good design in development.
- There are existing natural landscape and ecological features within the site such as Salary Brook, Welsh Wood, woodland, ancient woodland and a network of intact hedgerows and associated veteran trees, land drains and ditches.
- The topography of the land indicates benefits to the proposals in the form of integrating development into a natural context.

### 3.3.6 Soil Quality

- Grade 1 and 2 agricultural land is predominantly in the north east of Colchester Borough, with some areas of grade 2 land to the west and north west. The Garden Community site area is predominantly within Grade 1 Agricultural Land (determined 'excellent' by Natural England).
- Tendring has a significant concentration of grade 1 and 2 agricultural land to the north west of the District on the border with Colchester Borough. The majority of the central party of the District is grade 3 land, with small areas of grade 2 running from south west to north east through the centre of Tendring. Coastal areas have lower quality land, with grade 4 land to the south around Colne Point and Holland-on-Sea and grade 4 and 5 land around Harwich and Dovercourt.

### 3.3.7 Population and Social (including Education and Skills)

- The populations in Tendring and Colchester are predicted to increase over Local Plan Periods, with the highest growth rates in Colchester. The population structure in Colchester is more weighted towards 20-44 year olds. Contrastingly, Tendring has a higher population of people aged over 65.
- Colchester Borough's population has grown by 15.6% between 2001 and 2014 and was estimated to stand at 180,420 people in mid-2014. The borough's growing population is accommodated within a spatial structure defined by the urban area at its centre, surrounded by a rural hinterland with three smaller centres, Tiptree, West Mersea and Wivenhoe.
- Tendring District is projected to grow by 14.4% (from 2011 Census numbers) to approximately 158,000 by the end of the plan period. Recent decades have seen a trend towards an ageing population in the District and this is projected to continue in the future.
- Regarding general deprivation, of the 326 local authorities within England Tendring ranks within the top 25% for extent and the top 16% for the remaining three measures –local concentration, average score and average rank. Colchester is less deprived, with Colchester ranking 6th in Essex on average.
- In Colchester, pressure on primary school places is forecast to continue in line with considerable housing development in the area.
- Secondary school Year 7 intakes in Colchester are forecast to rise significantly from September 2017 onwards and options are being explored in active collaboration with the schools in Colchester town to provide the additional places required.
- While Colchester is less deprived than Essex as a whole, 2 small areas in Colchester were in the top 10% most deprived in England in 2010, Magnolia in St. Andrew's Ward and St Anne's Estate in St Anne's ward. Sustainable development for the future will require the development of sustainable land use patterns that maximise accessibility between jobs, homes, services and facilities.

### 3.3.8 Air Quality and Noise

- There may be some concerns regarding air quality associated with development in the broad location and resultant traffic movements into Colchester town due to a number of AQMAs.
- There are four Air Quality Management Areas in Colchester, located in the following areas:
  1. Area 1 - Central Corridors (including High Street Colchester; Head Street; North Hill; Queen Street; St. Botolph's Street; St. Botolph's Circus; Osborne Street; Magdalen Street; Military Road; Mersea Road; Brook Street; and East Street).
  2. Area 2 - East Street and the adjoining lower end of Ipswich Road.
  3. Area 3 - Harwich Road/St Andrew's Avenue junction.
  4. Area 4 - Lucy Lane North, Stanway; Mersea Road; and Brook Street.
- The Tendring District Council Air Quality Progress Report shows that Tendring District is currently meeting the air quality objectives.

### 3.3.9 Climatic Factors

- Colchester Borough and Tendring District all consume more energy from non-renewable sources as a percentage of their consumption compared to the East of England as a whole. More than three quarters of Tendring District's 2,532.2GWh energy consumption is from petroleum products and natural gas. For Colchester, the percentage is just below 75% for the same energy sources.
- Industry, domestic and transport each produce roughly 1/3 of the total CO2 emissions within Colchester. The industry and commercial sector produces the smallest amount in both Colchester Borough and Tendring District.
- Registering 38.27% of their consumption deriving from petroleum, Tendring is lower than the percentage for Braintree, Colchester and the East of England. In contrast only 20.6GWh of energy consumed is from renewable bioenergy and waste sources, equating to just 0.81% of energy consumption.
- Regarding CO2 emission reductions, Colchester have a higher percentage than the Essex average at 18.6% respectively. Tendring has one of the lowest reductions in CO2 emissions relative to the 2005 data of all the Districts in Essex at just 11.5%.
- Mean summer precipitation has a 67% likelihood of decreasing by up to 10% across the whole region by 2020 and by 2050 the south of the East of England will see decreases by up to 20%. By 2050 much of the region is expected to see a mean winter precipitation increase of between 10% and 20%.

### 3.3.10 Transport

- The Great Eastern Main Line (GEML) provides rail services between London Liverpool Street and the East of England, including Witham, Chelmsford, Colchester and Clacton-on-Sea. It also carries freight traffic to and from Harwich International Port, which handles container ships and freight transport to and from the rest of the UK. Harwich is also one of the major UK ports for ferry and cruise departures.
- Transportation provision in Tendring District includes 14 railway stations with connections to Colchester, Chelmsford, Ipswich, Norwich, Stratford and London. The average journey time between Clacton-on-Sea and London Liverpool Street is 1 hour 26 minutes.
- Within Tendring, there are numerous bus routes throughout the District including frequent inter-urban routes linking villages to the larger urban areas of the district and the large town of Colchester in the adjoining borough. The dispersed geography of the District means that there is a reliance on the use of private cars.
- The growing demand for the use of airports, including London Stansted, will create additional associated pressures on road and rail infrastructure. The County Council, along with South East Local Enterprise Partnership, local and national agencies and other organisations, will also need to work collaboratively with the Local Planning Authorities to ensure infrastructure meets demand for enhanced economic growth.
- Colchester Borough's self-containment rate (share of residents who also work within the Borough) was 69% in 2011, with 24,850 employed residents leaving the Borough to work. Of these 25% go to Greater London, 15% to Tendring District, 15% to Braintree District and 10% to

Chelmsford City.

- Tendring and Colchester are above the regional and national averages for households owning 1 or more cars. Despite this, a lower proportion of people use a private car or van to travel to work. Similarly, Colchester has fewer employees travelling to work by car or van, which could be as a result of a higher number of employment opportunities closer to their homes negating the need for travel by car.
- The percentage of households owning 1 car or van within Tendring District at 45.3%, which is slightly higher than national and regional statistics. Colchester is also higher than the regional and national figures at 43.8%.
- The broad area is well located in terms of existing access and the presence of strategic roads and those that permeate the broad area and those eastern parts of Colchester.
- The presence of the Great Eastern Mainline and rail links at Hythe exist as a rapid public transport link to Colchester.
- The existing strategic and local bus networks currently set down and pick-up in close proximity to the site with a bus interchange located at the University campus. Within the Colchester Borough Council Local Plan, provision is made for a dedicated bus corridor to support development in North Colchester; anticipated to be delivered on the back of the redevelopment of the former Severalls Hospital.

### 3.3.11 Water

- Water management is challenging given the combination of development growth and Essex being one of the driest counties in England. In respect of water quantity a significant portion of the resource is considered to be ‘water stressed’; the resource availability status of rivers and aquifers show that they are generally over abstracted; and not self-sufficient in relation to local sources of water supply and needs to import substantial quantities of water to satisfy existing demand.
- Regarding water quality, the Appropriate Assessment of the emerging Local Plans of Colchester and Tendring states that, ‘the measures provided in the Section 2 Local Plans will also provide sufficient certainty that the overall strategic growth proposed in North Essex as part of the Section 1 for Local Plans will not result in significant adverse effects on the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar, Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar, or Essex Estuaries SAC as a result of changes in water quality.’
- The latest Colchester Water Cycle Study identified issues with a number of smaller ward areas within the Borough. These are:
  1. East Colchester - Wastewater Treatment and Wastewater Infrastructure
  2. Wivenhoe/Rowhedge - Wastewater Treatment and Wastewater Infrastructure
- Water bodies altered by human activity may be classified as Heavily Modified (HMWB) or Artificial (AWB) and have an objective to achieve ‘good potential’. Salary Brook to the west of the Garden Community site is within a Nitrate Vulnerable Zone and has a ‘moderate’ overall status. Pressures from development that could cause deterioration include:
  1. Alteration of river banks and river beds

2. Barriers that restrict movement of, for example, fish
3. Cumulative impacts in a particular catchment
4. Diffuse pollution from surface water
5. Reduced flow in rivers

### 3.3.12 Flooding

- The National Planning Policy Framework seeks to avoid inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding, but where development is necessary, to ensure that it is safe and does not increase flood risk elsewhere.
- Significant levels of flood risk have been identified along river stretches. This is the case at the site's western boundary associated with Salary Brook.

### 3.3.13 The Historic Environment

- The historic environment should be effectively protected and valued for its own sake, as an irreplaceable record which contributes to our understanding of both the present and the past.
- Archaeological deposits across Colchester range in date from the Palaeolithic, through to structures related to the Cold War. However, it should also be remembered that the EHER records represent only the known deposits with many new sites being identified each year. Archaeological sites (and their setting) constitute a finite, non-renewable resource which is vulnerable to damage.
- Colchester Borough boasts 52 Scheduled Monuments. Tendring District has more than 960 Listed Buildings. The District also benefits from 27 Scheduled Monuments which include above and below ground features, 3 Historic Parks and Gardens and 9 Protected Lanes, preserved for their historic indication of ancient road patterns in the District. The District also contains 20 Conservation Areas.
- According to the Heritage at Risk Register (2016), there are 15 assets listed as being at risk in Tendring.
- The site contains a small number of Listed Buildings which should be preserved

### 3.3.14 Minerals and Waste

- The majority of local authority collected household waste is sent for recycling, composting or reuse in the Plan Area. Despite this, no non-household local authority collected waste is recycled, composted or re-used.
- The Strategic Area has extensive deposits of sand and gravel. The sand and gravel resources in Essex are significant in national, sub-national and local terms - Essex is one of the largest producers in the UK; most geographically extensive and significantly mixed within the centre and north of Essex – namely the districts of Uttlesford, Braintree, Chelmsford, Colchester and Tendring.
- There are two sites within Tendring identified as preferred or reserved for primary mineral



extraction of sand and gravel in the allocated Minerals Local Plan (2014). These are Site Nos A20 – Sunnymead, Alresford and B1 – Slough Farm, Ardleigh. The Garden Community area is within a Minerals Safeguarding Area.

### 3.3.15 Utilities

- Due to the nature and scale of Garden Communities, utility provision does not exist within the site currently.
- There is capacity in the medium pressure gas network in the region, but local low pressure upgrades will be required.

### 3.3.16 Existing Communities

- The 'red-line boundary' of the site extends the Garden Community area towards Elmstead Market to the south east, however is not in close proximity. The boundary does however extend to Colchester / Greenstead to the east, separated by the Salary Brook nature reserve and river channel.
- A number of existing dwellings associated with farming exist within the site.

### 3.3.17 Trans-national Implications

This Scoping & Environmental Report explores the state of the environment within the broad area of the Plan; however consideration has since been given to the possibility of trans-national impacts resulting from the scale of growth and those broad locations identified for development.

In view of this, no trans-national effects are deemed likely as a result of the Plan singularly or in combination with the relevant Local Plans of Tendring and Colchester or any other plans and programmes. This is as result of the Section One Habitats Regulation Assessment Screening Assessment and associated Appropriate Assessment (AA) (2017) which explores the environmental impacts of the principle of the Garden Community on international and national designations for nature conservation. The AA identifies that although impacts arise as a result of the level of growth resulting from Garden Communities due to recreation, effective mitigation is possible.

### 3.3.18 Data Limitations

Relevant information is not available for the focused Garden Community area on a particularly detailed basis on all sustainability themes. As a result there are some gaps within the data set. It is believed however that the available information shows a comprehensive view on sustainability within the Garden Community area. New data that becomes available will be incorporated in the SA.

It should be noted that while the baseline will be continually updated throughout the SA process, the information outlined within this report represents a snapshot of the information available at the beginning of November 2017.

### 3.4 Key Sustainability Issues and Problems and Sustainability Objectives (Stage A3)

The outcome of Stages A1 – A2 in the SA Process is the identification of key sustainability issues and problems facing the Strategic Area which assist in the finalisation of a set of relevant Sustainability Objectives. Issues are also identified from the review of plans and programmes and a strategic analysis of the baseline information.

The appraisal of the Plan will be able to evaluate, in a clear and consistent manner, the nature and degree of impact and whether significant effects are likely to emerge from the Plan's content.

The following table outlines the thought process which has led to the formulation of the Sustainability Objectives for the Plan. The state of the environment in absence of the Plan is derived from the Baseline Information addressed in Annex B accompanying this report, the remit of the Plan in the wider planning policy context, and the wider benefits that can be expected of growth at the scale proposed in accordance with Garden City principles and the North Essex Garden Community Charter.

**Table 2: Key Sustainability Issues and Problems**

General theme	Description / Supporting Evidence	State of environment in absence of the plan	Sustainability Objective (SO)
Economy	Due to its rural nature the site does not currently accommodate many retail uses. It is however well located to Colchester via public transport means.	Despite emerging policy in regard to ensuring services and facilities are integrated into the Garden Community existing in the form of the Strategic Section One for Tendring and Colchester's Local Plans, the Plan can ensure that sufficient retail and employment premises are integrated into any new community through an effective framework regarding the eventual form of the development. The Plan can ensure that provision can need to be planned to complement, rather than displace, existing local service provision in the town of Colchester. This may not be the case in the absence of the Plan.	To ensure that new retail space is suitably provided and located within the Garden Community, with no subsequent harm to the retail function of Colchester town centre.
	There are significant economic 'anchors' in the wider vicinity such as the University and employment provision at the Hythe; however links need to be made to utilise these.		To ensure that new employment complimentary uses are suitably provided and located within the Garden Community.



General theme	Description / Supporting Evidence	State of environment in absence of the plan	Sustainability Objective (SO)
	<p>The site is close to the established employment centre of Colchester and notable the University of Essex at the site’s southern boundary. The site has good access to ports in the east.</p>	<p>The growth of the university of Essex will also provide an opportunity for the Garden Community to capture future associated employment growth. Utilising the existing strengths of existing employment providers and centres is a key opportunity for the Garden Community. The Plan can provide this opportunity, which perhaps could not be expected to be realised through alternative development approaches.</p>	<p>To maximise existing linkages and strengths in the local economy.</p>
	<p>Jobs linked to homeworking will be physically associated with the homes of residents and therefore also on site; in relation to these jobs, the design of housing will be crucially important (The North Essex Garden Communities Employment &amp; Demographic Studies (SQW / Cambridge Econometrics 2017)).</p>	<p>The planning of the Garden Community provides a unique opportunity to deliver truly innovative forms of emerging utility-related technologies, including but not limited to state of the art telecommunications infrastructure which could provide an ultra-fast broadband service for existing and future residents. This could otherwise not be forthcoming within the Garden Community in the absence of the Plan.</p>	<p>To ensure the design of new development is capable of maximising innovative forms of emerging utility-related technologies.</p>
Health	<p>Public access to natural greenspace (ANGSt) is an issue within the wider area, although the site borders the Salary Brook nature reserve to the west.</p>	<p>The Plan has the opportunity to suitably include accessible natural green space throughout the design and layout of the Garden Community. This might not be the case in the absence of a plan-led approach, or otherwise not be given due weight in favour of marketable land uses.</p>	<p>To ensure sufficient accessible natural green space throughout the Garden Community to benefit the new community and the surrounding rural areas.</p>
	<p>There are no existing GP surgeries within the Garden Community area, the closest being in the surrounding villages and town of Colchester. Serving specific communities, capacities of these are unlikely to cumulatively service</p>	<p>In facilitating inclusive facilities, the Plan can ensure that a new Garden Community can incorporate premises for a local centre, including doctors’ surgeries and sports provision. In the absence of the Plan it can not be certain whether this would be forthcoming</p>	<p>To ensure that a range of services and facilities are included and suitably located within the Garden Community to</p>

General theme	Description / Supporting Evidence	State of environment in absence of the plan	Sustainability Objective (SO)
	<p>the Garden Community.</p> <p>The proportion of adults participating in 30 minutes, moderate intensity sport has decreased in recent surveys at local, sub-national and national levels.</p>	<p>through more traditional delivery models and a possible lack of liaison with service providers.</p>	<p>maximise social inclusivity and to ensure sustainable land use patterns that maximise accessibility between jobs, homes, services and facilities.</p>
Housing	<p>As life expectancy increases, the age structure is expected to change, with a marked increase in the number and proportion of the population who will be aged 65 and over. The number of one-person households is also expected to increase.</p> <p>The SHMA for Braintree, Colchester, Chelmsford and Tendring Councils indicates that the majority of market housing and affordable housing should be 2 and 3 bedroom properties. This trend is replicated when assessing all housing, with 70.3% of housing need across the Districts is 2 and 3 bedroom dwellings.</p>	<p>The Plan is committed to ensuring varied housing tenures, ensuring affordability and ownership models. This can not be considered as forthcoming through development that is not plan-led, where it is likely that outcomes are sought that are most profitable.</p> <p>A plan-led Garden Community can enable large scale development that is sustainable. The scale of development, established within the Strategic Section One, ensures that a larger amount of affordable units can be delivered without affecting viability. Whereas a higher percentage can not be ensured through the Plan, instead being subject to exploration within the Local Plans the Plan can ensure that affordable units are appropriately located within the development. This can be considered comparatively unlikely to be forthcoming without a plan led approach.</p>	<p>To ensure a mix of housing types and tenures with as high a proportion of affordable units as possible.</p>

General theme	Description / Supporting Evidence	State of environment in absence of the plan	Sustainability Objective (SO)
	<p>Suitable Gypsy and Traveller accommodation proposals have not been forthcoming through the Local Plan call-for-sites mechanisms of Colchester Borough and Tendring District Councils.</p>	<p>The Section One of Colchester and Tendring's Local Plan includes Policy SP8 which ensures that Garden Community in this location would require accommodation provision of Gypsy and Travellers. The Garden Community Plan can ensure that such provision is located with the interests of the envisaged new community in mind.</p>	<p>To ensure that provision for Gypsy and Traveller accommodation is appropriately located within the Garden Community with regard to access to services and social integration.</p>
Biodiversity	<p>The site area contains a SSSI (Bullock Wood) which is likely to require sensitive consideration in regard to preservation and enhancement.</p> <p>The Local Nature Reserves of Salary Brook and Welsh Wood are in close proximity to / within the site.</p> <p>There are existing natural landscape and ecological features within the site such as Salary Brook, Welsh Wood, woodland, ancient woodland and a network of intact hedgerows and associated veteran trees, land drains and ditches.</p>	<p>A plan-led approach to strategic development can ensure that existing features of biodiversity are protected and integrated into the Garden Community's green infrastructure. Comparatively, this is unlikely to be the case through more traditional strategic development approaches.</p>	<p>To protect and enhance existing features of biodiversity through green corridors and ensure links between new habitats within the Garden Community and those that exist over a wider area.</p>
	<p>As identified within the HRA / AA of the Strategic Section One (and Two) of Braintree's emerging Local Plan, a Recreational Avoidance and Mitigation Strategy will be needed to ensure that the level of growth does not have likely significant effects on Natura 2000</p>	<p>The relationship between areas of biodiversity interest and human activity through recreation are often incompatible in terms of wildlife conservation. A plan led approach can ensure that such management and the identification of land for recreational purposes is ensured.</p>	<p>To ensure that recreational activity does not have negative effects on wildlife conservation and protection in the wider area.</p>

General theme	Description / Supporting Evidence	State of environment in absence of the plan	Sustainability Objective (SO)
	sites within the wider area.		
Landscape	Natural England's National Character Area Profile: Northern Thames Basin, in which this area lies, indicates that the rural urban fringe should be conserved and enhanced through the spatial planning process and through good design in development. despite this, the topography of the land indicates benefits to the proposals in the form of integrating development into a natural context.	A plan-led Garden Community can ensure that sensitive natural features are integrated, protected and enhanced through a framework approach to design and layout. This is not unique to Garden Communities and can be expected to be ensured through more traditional approaches to development.	To ensure the protection, enhancement and creation of features of a landscape value throughout the Garden Community.
	There are existing natural landscape and ecological features within the site such as Salary Brook, Welsh Wood, woodland, ancient woodland and a network of intact hedgerows and associated veteran trees, land drains and ditches.		
	There are a number of sensitive receptors associated with the surrounding area and large scale development has the potential to impact on the rural character of the small settlements surrounding and within the site.	A plan-led Garden Community, adhering to Garden City principles and the Garden Community Charter, can ensure better integration of development within the open countryside. This would otherwise be unlikely to be the case through more traditional development approaches.	To ensure that the Garden Community is integrated into the existing rural landscape.
Soil quality	The Garden Community site area contains Grade 1 Agricultural Land (determined 'excellent' by Natural England) along much of the eastern boundary.	The loss of agricultural land is inevitable through any strategic scale development. In the absence of the Plan, it can be considered that there would be a similar loss of such land.	To minimise the loss of the best and most versatile agricultural land.
Education and	In Colchester, pressure on primary school places is forecast to	A plan led approach enables an 'infrastructure first' approach to	To ensure the delivery of new

General theme	Description / Supporting Evidence	State of environment in absence of the plan	Sustainability Objective (SO)
skills	<p>continue in line with considerable housing development in the area. Secondary school Year 7 intakes in Colchester are forecast to rise significantly from September 2017 onwards and options are being explored in active collaboration with the schools in Colchester town to provide the additional places required.</p> <p>Within Tendring, Primary school numbers, as forecast in the Commissioning Schools for Essex document, are set to rise in the five year period 2016-2021, due to rising births and new housing, requiring plans to be developed with local schools to increase the provision in the District.</p>	delivering the Garden Community, through effective working with the commissioning authority. It is more likely that a less holistic approach to ensuring adequate school capacity would be forthcoming in the absence of the Plan.	schools and other infrastructure to support the Garden Community.
Energy consumption	<p>Colchester Borough and Tendring District all consume more energy from non-renewable sources as a percentage of their consumption compared to the East of England as a whole. More than three quarters of Tendring District's 2,532.2GWh energy consumption is from petroleum products and natural gas. For Colchester, the percentage is just below 75% for the same energy sources.</p> <p>Regarding CO2 emission reductions, Colchester have a higher percentage than the Essex average at 18.6% respectively. Tendring has one of the lowest reductions in CO2 emissions relative to the 2005 data of all the</p>	The Garden Community offers a significant opportunity for the utilisation of renewable energy sources to be utilised. The Plan can ensure that renewable energy generation and energy efficiency measures are included within the development that would otherwise be unlikely to be integrated in its absence.	To embrace sustainable forms of energy production and distribution.

General theme	Description / Supporting Evidence	State of environment in absence of the plan	Sustainability Objective (SO)
	Districts in Essex at just 11.5%.		
Transport and Access	Colchester Borough's self-containment rate (share of residents who also work within the Borough) was 69% in 2011, with 24,850 employed residents leaving the Borough to work. Of these 25% go to Greater London, 15% to Tendring District, 15% to Braintree District and 10% to Chelmsford City.	A plan-led approach, together with the delivery model of the Garden Community, can ensure the integration of rapid transit. It is unlikely that this would be ensured through any planning application without such a requirement either physically or through sufficient contributions.	To maximise sustainable transport modes on site, minimise vehicle emissions and to ensure effective links to existing off-site public transport services and interchanges.
	There are highway network efficiency issues on a number of strategic inter-urban routes which are operating at or near to capacity.	It is considered that the Plan can ensure an appropriate level of services and facilities on-site. This can ensure that residents take fewer trips outside the Garden Community for convenience shopping and day to day needs. This can offset traffic implications on existing roads as much as possible. It is thought that without this requirement established within the Plan, planning applications are unlikely to ensure provision to the same level.	To ensure that a range of services and facilities are included and suitably located within the Garden Community to maximise social inclusivity and to ensure safe, sustainable land use patterns that maximise accessibility between jobs, homes, services and facilities.
	The area is well located in terms of existing access and the presence of strategic roads and those that permeate the broad area and those eastern parts of Colchester.	Development at the scale proposed can ensure that such issues are overcome and solutions become viable. These are best consulted on and ensured through a plan-led system. This can not be expected in the absence of the Plan	To ensure suitable and permeable access to and within the site and to ensure appropriate linkages to the existing road network.

General theme	Description / Supporting Evidence	State of environment in absence of the plan	Sustainability Objective (SO)
	<p>Proportionately more households own 1 car or van within Colchester than the regional and national figures at 43.8%. Braintree has a lower proportion of households owning 1 or more car at 40.3% however this is still above the regional average.</p>	<p>The Plan can ensure a level of car parking, and design in such parking, that is suitable for the number of homes. The requirements are unlikely to be clear and specifically suitable to the wider design requirements of the Garden Community in the absence of the Plan.</p>	<p>To ensure an appropriate level of car parking.</p>
Sustainable Transport	<p>The percentage of households owning 1 car or van within Tendring District at 45.3%, which is slightly higher than national and regional statistics. Colchester is also higher than the regional and national figures at 43.8%.</p> <p>The presence of the Great Eastern Mainline and rail links at Hythe exist as a rapid public transport link to Colchester. The existing strategic and local bus networks currently set down and pick-up in close proximity to the site with a bus interchange located at the University campus. Within the Colchester Borough Council Local Plan, provision is made for a dedicated bus corridor to support development in North Colchester; anticipated to be delivered on the back of the redevelopment of the former Severalls Hospital.</p>	<p>A plan-led approach, together with the delivery model of the Garden Community, can ensure the integration of rapid transit within the wider area. It is unlikely that this would be ensured through any planning application without such a requirement either physically or through sufficient contributions.</p>	<p>To maximise sustainable transport modes on site, minimise vehicle emissions and to ensure effective links to existing off-site public transport services and interchanges.</p>
Air Quality	<p>There may be some concerns regarding air quality associated with development in the broad location and resultant traffic movements into Colchester town</p>	<p>A plan-led approach, and the delivery model established in the Plan, enables development to be supported by effective sustainable transport means designed to minimise vehicle emissions.</p>	



General theme	Description / Supporting Evidence	State of environment in absence of the plan	Sustainability Objective (SO)
	<p>due to a number of AQMAs.</p>	<p>This approach would be unlikely to be forthcoming in the absence of the Plan, which can also ensure the promotion of active modes through significant green infrastructure.</p>	
<p>Water</p>	<p>Opportunities for improving the status of water bodies should be identified as part of development proposals. Typical water body improvements might be creating ‘natural’ river banks, overcoming barriers to fish movement or providing sustainable drainage systems.</p> <p>The latest Colchester Water Cycle Study identified issues with a number of smaller ward areas within the Borough. Relevant to the Garden Community area These are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. East Colchester - Wastewater Treatment and Wastewater Infrastructure</li> <li>2. Wivenhoe/Rowhedge - Wastewater Treatment and Wastewater Infrastructure</li> </ol> <p>Water bodies altered by human activity may be classified as Heavily Modified (HMWB) or Artificial (AWB) and have an objective to achieve ‘good potential’. Salary Brook to the west of the Garden Community site is within a Nitrate Vulnerable Zone and has a ‘moderate’ overall status. Pressures from development that could cause</p>	<p>As stated in the Plan, substantial investment in this essential area of infrastructure will be required to facilitate the improvements needed and ensure adequate ongoing maintenance. It is uncertain whether this infrastructure would be forthcoming from development proposals in the absence of the Plan.</p>	<p>To ensure that there is no deterioration in water quality as a result of development.</p>

General theme	Description / Supporting Evidence	State of environment in absence of the plan	Sustainability Objective (SO)
	<p>deterioration include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Alteration of river banks and river beds</li> <li>2.Barriers that restrict movement of, for example, fish</li> <li>3.Cumulative impacts in a particular catchment</li> <li>4.Diffuse pollution from surface water</li> <li>5.Reduced flow in rivers</li> </ol>		
Flood Risk	<p>The National Planning Policy Framework seeks to avoid inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding, but where development is necessary, to ensure that it is safe and does not increase flood risk elsewhere. Significant levels of flood risk have been identified along river stretches. This is the case at the site's western boundary associated with Salary Brook.</p>	<p>In the absence of the Plan there is unlikely to be any significant difference in how areas of flood risk are considered within the Garden Community. That said, the design and layout of the Garden Community can ensure that existing water courses are maximised as features of a blue infrastructure interest throughout the site. The delivery of the Garden Community provides an unprecedented opportunity to integrate innovative sustainable urban drainage systems into the design of new development. It is unlikely that this would be the case to the same degree through development proposals in the absence of the Plan.</p>	<p>To ensure that there is no increase in fluvial or surface water flood risk as a result of development, with positive outcomes sought in regards to biodiversity gain and blue infrastructure networks through SuDS.</p>
The Historic Environment	<p>The site contains a small number of Listed Buildings which should be preserved</p>	<p>In the absence of the Plan, such features would have to be protected through suitable schemes both in regard to designations and their settings. The Plan can further ensure that enhancements to assets are sought where possible.</p>	<p>To protect, and where possible, enhance designated and non-designated heritage assets and their settings both above and below ground.</p>



General theme	Description / Supporting Evidence	State of environment in absence of the plan	Sustainability Objective (SO)
Utilities	<p>Due to the nature and scale of Garden Communities, utility provision does not exist within the site currently.</p> <p>There is capacity in the medium pressure gas network in the region, but local low pressure upgrades will be required.</p> <p>Broadband provision is integral to the Garden Community’s target of ‘one job per home’ through effective home working.</p>	<p>The development of a new Garden Community provides significant opportunities to not only provide new infrastructure but also the opportunity to deliver innovative forms of infrastructure and ensure their integration from the outset, reducing and avoiding the need for disruptive retrofitting which could otherwise be the case in the absence of the Plan.</p>	<p>To ensure suitable and innovative utility provision, including high-speed and broadband.</p>
Existing communities	<p>Numerous farm buildings and other individual dwellings exist within the area.</p> <p>The ‘red-line boundary’ of the site extends the Garden Community area towards Elmstead Market to the south east, however is not in close proximity. The boundary does however extend to Colchester / Greenstead to the east, separated by the Salary Brook nature reserve and river channel.</p>	<p>The proximity of existing villages to the Garden Community opens up opportunities to improve areas between these existing settlements and new development. Existing private farmland, for example, could be opened up as publicly accessible parkland with new green links formed to improve walking and cycling connectivity in the area for both existing and future residents. It can be considered comparably less likely that such a joined up approach to development would be forthcoming in the absence of the Plan and the reliance on Policy SP8 within the LPAs’ emerging Local Plans.</p>	<p>To improve areas between existing settlements and new development and to ensure that there is no coalescence with existing settlements.</p>
	<p>Due to the nature and scale of Garden Communities, few local facilities exist within the site currently.</p>	<p>Despite emerging policy in regard to ensuring services and facilities are integrated into the Garden Community existing in the form of the Strategic Section One for Tendring and Colchester’s Local Plans, the Plan can ensure that sufficient retail and employment premises are integrated</p>	<p>To ensure that a range of services and facilities are included and suitably located within the Garden Community to maximise social</p>



General theme	Description / Supporting Evidence	State of environment in absence of the plan	Sustainability Objective (SO)
		into any new community through an effective framework regarding the eventual form of the development. The Plan can ensure that provision can need to be planned to complement, rather than displace, existing local service provision in local town centres. This may not be the case in the absence of the Plan.	inclusivity.

The following table explores whether the identified Sustainability Objectives above fall into the three broad categories of sustainability, namely social, environmental and economic themes.

**Table 3: The SA Objectives**

SA Objective	Economic	Social	Environmental
1) To ensure that new employment and complimentary uses are suitably provided and located within the Garden Community.	✓		
2) To ensure that new retail space is suitably provided and located within the Garden Community, with no subsequent harm to the retail function of Colchester town centre.	✓		
3) To maximise existing linkages and strengths in the local economy.	✓		
4) To minimise the loss of the best and most versatile agricultural land.	✓		
5) To ensure sufficient accessible natural green space throughout the Garden Community to benefit the new community and the surrounding rural areas.		✓	
6) To improve areas between existing settlements and new development and to ensure that there is no coalescence with existing settlements.		✓	
7) To ensure that a range of services and facilities are included and suitably located within the Garden Community to maximise social inclusivity and to ensure sustainable land use patterns that maximise accessibility between jobs, homes, services and facilities		✓	
8) To ensure a mix of housing types and tenures with as high a proportion of affordable units as possible.		✓	
9) To ensure that provision for Gypsy and Traveller accommodation is appropriately located within the Garden Community with regard to access to services and social integration.		✓	
10) To ensure the delivery of new schools and other infrastructure to support the Garden Community.		✓	
11) To ensure suitable public transport improvements and maximise sustainable transport modes on site, minimise vehicle emissions, and to ensure effective links to existing off-site public transport services and interchanges.		✓	
12) To ensure suitable and permeable access to and within		✓	

SA Objective	Economic	Social	Environmental
the site and to ensure appropriate linkages to the existing road network.			
13) To ensure an appropriate level of car parking.		✓	
14) To ensure suitable and innovative utility provision, including high-speed and broadband and to ensure the design of new development is capable of maximising innovative forms of emerging utility-related technologies.		✓	
15) To protect and enhance existing features of biodiversity through green corridors and ensure links between new habitats within the Garden Community and those that exist over a wider area.			✓
16) To ensure that recreational activity does not have negative effects on wildlife conservation and protection in the wider area.			✓
17) To ensure the protection, enhancement and creation of features of a landscape value throughout the Garden Community.			✓
18) To ensure that the Garden Community is integrated into the existing rural landscape.			✓
19) To embrace sustainable forms of energy production and distribution.			✓
20) To ensure that there is no deterioration in water quality as a result of development.			✓
21) To ensure that there is no increase in fluvial or surface water flood risk as a result of development, with positive outcomes sought in regards to biodiversity gain and blue infrastructure networks through SuDS.			✓
22) To protect, and where possible, enhance designated and non-designated heritage assets and their settings both above and below ground.			✓

### 3.4.1 The Compatibility of the SA Objectives

A total of 22 SA Objectives have been derived for the appraisal of the Plan. They are based on the scope of the document, policy advice and guidance and to the assessment of the current state of the environment.

It is useful to test the compatibility of SA Objectives against one another in order to highlight any areas where potential conflict or tensions may arise.

It is to be expected that some objectives are not compatible with other objectives thereby indicating that tensions could occur. Objectives which are based around environmental issues sometimes conflict with economic and social objectives, and vice versa.

Areas of potential incompatibility or uncertainty between the objectives relevant to the Plan are explained within the following bullet points:

- **Protecting soil quality and the majority of the economic and social based objectives:** There can be expected to be unavoidable harm in regard to minimising the loss of the best and most versatile agricultural land with all other objectives relevant to build development within the Garden Community. The site is within Grade 1 Agricultural Land, which represents the best and most versatile agricultural land within both Tendring District and Colchester Borough.
- **Sustainable transport and the need to ensure road access and car parking:** The integration of sustainable transport modes and necessary infrastructure, and the promotion of their uptake, can be seen as potentially incompatible with the needs of ensuring appropriate linkages to the existing road network. Similarly, the impacts of poorly designed and insufficient car parking can be significant negative from both design and safety aspects. Although truly sustainable outcomes can be seen to correspond to a modal shift to sustainable transport methods, notions of inclusivity determine that safe and efficient road access need to also be ensured to reflect the baseline of car ownership and the reality that sustainable transport modes can not be considered suitable for all demographics. An effective balance of private and public transport accessibility should be considered the most realistic outcome for the Garden Community.
- **Landscape based objectives with those associated with recreation and wildlife conservation / enhancement:** Although similar in form, it must be noted that the inclusion of recreational land should largely be provided in isolation from those areas that have been identified as contributing to green infrastructure. Similarly, land for purely landscape purposes should be managed in a way that offers either recreational or biodiversity value. The impacts of recreational activity on biodiversity and wildlife conservation can be significantly damaging to habitats.

## 3.5 The Approach to Assessing the Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community Plan

### 3.5.1 Introduction

As previously set out, the Plan will include specific proposals, strategies and detailed policies to inform the delivery of the Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community. At this Issues and Options stage, these proposals, strategies and policies are at an early stage of development but will be refined during the Plan-making process. The final Plan will provide certainty for stakeholders on the type, scale and location of specific land uses including the infrastructure required to accommodate them.

The SA, in line with the scope of the Plan, is required to assess the impacts of the Plan's content. For this purpose, and as required of SA, a broad sustainability framework relevant to the geographical scope of the Garden Community has been devised. The sustainability framework takes the Sustainability Objectives identified previously in this report as a starting point, and elaborates on each objective in turn with a series of criteria or 'key questions' to aid the assessment of the Plan's content in more detail.

### 3.5.2 The Sustainability Framework for Assessing Options

The following sustainability framework forms the basis of the methods used to evaluate the effects of the Plan. Quantitative analysis is used where available; however a number of assumptions are required in order to make qualitative and comparable judgements to assess options to the same level of detail. It is important that a level playing field is ensured for the assessment of options, with the same level of information being used to assess all options. Assumptions are set out in the relevant sections of this SA in which specific elements of the Plan are appraised.

**Table 4: Sustainability Framework for Assessing the Plan**

SA Objective	SA Criteria	Potential Indicators
1) To ensure that new employment and complimentary uses are suitably provided and located within the Garden Community.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Will it ensure the delivery of a range of employment opportunities to support the Community?</li> <li>- Will it tackle employment associated deprivation?</li> <li>- Does it seek to improve existing training and learning facilities and/or create more facilities?</li> <li>- Will the employment opportunities available be mixed to suit a varied employment skills base?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Amount of floor space developed for employment, sqm</li> <li>- Level 2 qualifications by working age residents.</li> <li>- Level 4 qualifications and above by working age residents.</li> <li>- Employment status of residents.</li> <li>- Average gross weekly earnings.</li> <li>- Standard Occupational Classification.</li> </ul>

SA Objective	SA Criteria	Potential Indicators
2) To ensure that new retail space is suitably provided and located within the Garden Community, with no subsequent harm to the retail function of Colchester town centre.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Does it seek to include a suitable level of convenience shopping?</li> <li>- Does it promote and enhance the viability of existing centres?</li> <li>- Does it seek to locate development within easy public travelling distance to town centres?</li> <li>- Does it seek to improve public transport networks to town centres?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Footfalls in Colchester town centre</li> <li>- Traffic flows</li> </ul>
3) To maximise existing linkages and strengths in the local economy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Will it support business innovation, diversification, entrepreneurship and changing economies?</li> <li>- Will it provide complimentary employment to existing major employment areas?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Type and amount of employment uses delivered</li> </ul>
4) To minimise the loss of the best and most versatile agricultural land.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Will it seek to locate development in areas of lower soil quality or not in farming use?</li> <li>- Will it ensure that soil quality is not compromised?</li> <li>- Will it support or lead to the remediation of contaminated land, avoiding environmental pollution or exposure of occupiers or neighbouring land uses to unacceptable health risk?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Loss of Grade 2 ALC (Ha).</li> <li>- Contaminated land brought back into beneficial use, hectares</li> </ul>
5) To ensure sufficient accessible natural green space throughout the Garden Community to benefit the new community and the surrounding rural areas.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Does it ensure that new green and open space provision is accessible to all?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Walking distances to natural greenspace over 800m</li> </ul>
6) To improve areas between existing settlements and new development and to ensure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Will landscapes and features sensitive to development be protected?</li> <li>- Will it lead to coalescence with</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Loss of landscape features</li> <li>- Number of proposals permitted contrary to a desire to restrict coalescence</li> </ul>

SA Objective	SA Criteria	Potential Indicators
that there is no coalescence with existing settlements.	neighbouring settlements?	
7) To ensure that a range of services and facilities are included and suitably located within the Garden Community to maximise social inclusivity and to ensure sustainable land use patterns that maximise accessibility between jobs, homes, services and facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Does it ensure a high quality and safe public realm?</li> <li>- Does it seek to preserve PRowS and bridleways?</li> <li>- Does it seek to promote active modes?</li> <li>- Will services and facilities be located in strategic locations within the Garden Community?</li> <li>- Will it provide a mix of leisure and sports pitch provision?</li> <li>- Does it seek to provide facilities for young people?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- New leisure and sports provision (SqM)</li> <li>- Loss of bridleways / PRowS</li> <li>- Traffic flows within the Garden Community</li> </ul>
8) To ensure a mix of housing types and tenures with as high a proportion of affordable units as possible.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Does it seek to provide housing for an ageing population?</li> <li>- Does it ensure a proportion of housing for social rent?</li> <li>- Does it seek to ensure a mix of dwelling types?</li> <li>- Does it seek to include a mix of dwelling sizes?</li> <li>- Does it seek to provide as high a proportion of affordable units as possible / viable?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Number of lifetime homes</li> <li>- Number of homes for social rent</li> <li>- Number of affordable units</li> <li>- Housing mix</li> <li>- Housing size (bedrooms)</li> </ul>
9) To ensure that provision for Gypsy and Traveller accommodation is appropriately located within the Garden Community with regard to access to services and social integration.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Does it seek to provide Gypsy and Traveller pitches?</li> <li>- Are Gypsy and Traveller pitches located within easy access of services and facilities?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Caravan counts on site</li> <li>- Amount of pitch provision</li> </ul>
10) To ensure the delivery of new schools and other	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Will it ensure adequate school places (through expansion / new facilities)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Percentage of new residential development within 30 minutes of</li> </ul>

SA Objective	SA Criteria	Potential Indicators
<p>infrastructure to support the Garden Community.</p>	<p>and early years provision to support growth?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Will it ensure the required improvements to utilities infrastructure?</li> <li>- Will it ensure the required improvements in capacity to GP services?</li> </ul>	<p>public transport time of a GP, hospital, primary and secondary school, employment and a major retail centre</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Additional capacity of local schools / incidents of new school applications</li> </ul>
<p>11) To ensure suitable public transport improvements and maximise sustainable transport modes on site, minimise vehicle emissions, and to ensure effective links to existing off-site public transport services and interchanges.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Will it increase and/or improve the availability and usability of sustainable transport modes?</li> <li>- Will it seek to encourage people to use alternative modes of transportation other than private vehicle?</li> <li>- Will it lead to the integration of transport modes?</li> <li>- Will it improve rural public transport?</li> <li>- Does it seek to increase the uptake or viability of walking and cycling as methods of transportation, through new infrastructure or integration?</li> <li>- Will it improve, or not detrimentally affect air quality along the A120?</li> <li>- Does it direct growth away from AQMAs?</li> <li>- Does it seek to improve or avoid increasing traffic flows generally?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Percentage of journeys to work by walking and cycling and percentage of journeys to work by public transport</li> <li>- Traffic flows</li> </ul>
<p>12) To ensure suitable and permeable access to and within the site and to ensure appropriate linkages to the existing road network.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Will it contribute positively to reduce social exclusion by ensuring access to jobs, shopping, services and leisure facilities for all?</li> <li>- Does it seek to concentrate development and facilities where access via sustainable travel is greatest?</li> <li>- Does it seek to minimise congestion at key destinations / areas that witness a large amount of vehicle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Number / amount of new homes / employment development completed at ward level within Growth / Regeneration Areas</li> <li>- Percentage of new development within 30 minutes of community facilities (as defined by each authority)</li> </ul>



SA Objective	SA Criteria	Potential Indicators
	<p>movements at peak times?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Would the scale of development require significant supporting transport infrastructure?</li> <li>- Will it provide a suitable amount of sports, recreational, leisure and open space facilities?</li> </ul>	
<p>13) To ensure an appropriate level of car parking.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Does it seek to provide an appropriate level of car parking?</li> <li>- Are parking spaces of a suitable size?</li> <li>- Are the locations of parking spaces suitable?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Parking violations</li> <li>- Number of parking spaces per dwelling approved.</li> </ul>
<p>14) To ensure suitable and innovative utility provision, including high-speed and broadband and to ensure the design of new development is capable of maximising innovative forms of emerging utility-related technologies.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Does it ensure energy efficiency measures?</li> <li>- Does it seek to reduce building emissions?</li> <li>- Does it seek to integrate renewable sources of energy?</li> <li>- Does it seek to ensure high speed broadband?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Energy consumption per dwelling</li> <li>- Percentage of energy consumption from renewable sources</li> <li>- Broadband speeds</li> </ul>
<p>15) To protect and enhance existing features of biodiversity through green corridors and ensure links between new habitats within the Garden Community and those that exist over a wider area.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Will development have a potential impact on a national, international or European designated site (SPA, SAC, Ramsar, SSSI)?</li> <li>- Will it maintain and enhance sites otherwise designated for their nature conservation interest, such as LoWSs?</li> <li>- Will it conserve and enhance natural/semi natural habitats?</li> <li>- Will it conserve and enhance species diversity, and in particular avoid harm to indigenous BAP priority species?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Impacts (direct and indirect) on designated sites</li> <li>- Amount of development in designated areas</li> <li>- Area of land offset for biodiversity</li> </ul>
<p>16) To ensure that recreational activity does not have negative effects</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Will recreational spaces be carefully managed and promoted?</li> <li>- Will habitats be suitably protected and</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Journeys to Natura 2000 sites for recreational uses</li> <li>- Condition of habitats on site</li> </ul>

SA Objective	SA Criteria	Potential Indicators
on wildlife conservation and protection in the wider area.	enhanced, either physically or through careful management?	
17) To ensure the protection, enhancement and creation of features of a landscape value throughout the Garden Community.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Does it seek to create new landscape features on site?</li> <li>- Does it seek to include public art and a high quality public realm?</li> <li>- Does it seek to protect and enhance existing on-site features of a landscape value?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Loss of TPOs</li> </ul>
18) To ensure that the Garden Community is integrated into the existing rural landscape.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Does it seek to utilise current conditions and character in the wider landscape?</li> <li>- Will existing features be utilised as part of landscape character of newly created areas?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Presence of indigenous and non-indigenous species through ecological surveys and requirements ant the planning application stage</li> </ul>
19) To embrace sustainable forms of energy production and distribution.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Will it reduce emissions of greenhouse gases by reducing energy consumption?</li> <li>- Will it lead to an increased generation of energy from renewable sources?</li> <li>- Will it encourage greater energy efficiency?</li> <li>- Will it improve the efficient use of natural resources, minimising waste and promoting recycling?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Total CO2 emissions</li> <li>- Renewable Energy Installed by Type</li> <li>- Number of zero carbon homes delivered</li> </ul>
20) To ensure that there is no deterioration in water quality as a result of development.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Will it lead to no deterioration on the quality of water bodies?</li> <li>- Will water resources and sewerage capacity be able to accommodate growth?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Quality of Rivers (number achieving ecological good status)</li> <li>- Number of planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the Environment Agency on grounds of water quality</li> </ul>

SA Objective	SA Criteria	Potential Indicators
<p>21) To ensure that there is no increase in fluvial or surface water flood risk as a result of development, with positive outcomes sought in regards to biodiversity gain and blue infrastructure networks through SuDS.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Does it seek to avoid development in areas at risk of flooding (fluvial, coastal, surface water)?</li> <li>- Does it seek to avoid increasing flood risk (fluvial, surface water, groundwater) in areas away from initial development?</li> <li>- Does it promote the inclusion of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) in new developments and will their integration be viable?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Number of planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the Environment Agency on flood defence grounds</li> <li>- Number of SuDS schemes approved by ECC</li> </ul>
<p>22) To protect, and where possible, enhance designated and non-designated heritage assets and their settings both above and below ground.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Will it protect and enhance designations, features and areas of historical, archaeological and cultural value in both urban and rural areas?</li> <li>- Will it have a negative impact on the significance of a designated historic environment asset or its setting?</li> <li>- Does it seek to enhance the range and quality of the public realm and open spaces?</li> <li>- Does it encourage the use of high quality design principles to respect local character?</li> <li>- Will / can any perceived adverse impacts be reduced through adequate mitigation?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Percentage of new and converted dwellings on previously developed land</li> <li>- Number of listed buildings demolished, repaired or brought back to use, including locally listed buildings</li> <li>- New Conservation Area Appraisals adopted</li> <li>- Number of Listed Buildings, Scheduled Monuments, Conservation Areas, Registered Parks and Gardens (and percentage at risk)</li> <li>- Area of highly sensitive historic landscape characterisation type(s) which have been altered and their character eroded</li> <li>- Number of major development projects that enhance or detract from the significance of heritage assets or historic landscape character</li> <li>- Percentage of planning applications where archaeological investigations were required prior to approval or mitigation strategies developed or implemented</li> </ul>

## 3.6 The Appraisal of the Plan's Content

The SA of the Tendring Colchester Garden Community Plan appraises the document's thematic content against the Sustainability Objectives (SOs) outlined in the above framework. The aim is to assess the sustainability effects of the document following implementation. The appraisal will look at the secondary, cumulative, synergistic, short, medium and long-term permanent and temporary effects in accordance with Annex 1 of the SEA Directive, as well as assess alternatives and suggest mitigation measures where appropriate. The findings will be accompanied by an appraisal matrix which will document the effects over time.

The content to be included within the table responds to those 'significant effects' of the element of the Plan subject to appraisal. Appraisals will also look at the following:

- Temporal effects;
- Secondary, Cumulative and Synergistic effects;
- The appraisal of Alternatives; and
- Proposed mitigation measures / recommendations.

These, and 'significant effects' are further described in the following sub-sections.

### 3.6.1 Description of 'Significant Effects'

The strength of impacts can vary dependant on the relevance of the policy content to certain sustainability objectives or themes. Where the policies have been appraised against the Sustainability Objectives the basis for making judgements within the assessment is identified within the following key:

Possible impact	Basis for judgement
++	Strong prospect of there being significant positive impacts
+	Strong prospect of there being minor positive impacts
?	Possibility of either positive or negative impacts, or general uncertainty where there is a lack on current information (to be elaborated in commentary in each instance)
0	No impact
N/A	Not applicable to the scope or context of the appraised content
-	Strong prospect of there being minor negative impacts and mitigation would be possible / issues can be rectified
--	Strong prospect of there being significant negative impacts with mitigation unlikely to be possible (pending further investigation) / further work is needed to explore whether issues can be rectified

Commentary is also included to describe the significant effects of the policy on the sustainability objectives.

### 3.6.2 Description of ‘Temporal Effects’

The appraisal of the Plan’s content recognises that impacts may vary over time. Three time periods have been used to reflect this and are shown in the appraisal tables as S (short term), M (medium term) and L (long term). For the purpose of the policy elements of the Plan S, M and L depict:

(S) Short term: early stages of the plan period / development of the Garden Community.

(M) Medium Term: middle stages of the plan period / development of the Garden Community.

(L) Long term: latter stages of the plan period (2033) / development of the Garden Community and where relevant beyond.

### 3.6.3 Description of ‘Secondary, Cumulative and Synergistic Effects’

In addition to those effects that may arise indirectly (secondary effects), relationships between different elements of the Plan will be assessed in order to highlight any possible strengthening or weakening of impacts from their implementation together. Cumulative effects respond to impacts occurring directly from two different policies together, and synergistic effects are those that offer a strengthening or worsening of more than one policy that is greater than any individual impact. Additionally, any cumulative impacts with other plans or projects will be highlighted within the appraisal.

### 3.6.4 Description of ‘Alternatives Considered’

Planning Practice Guidance states that reasonable alternatives are the different realistic options considered by the plan-maker in developing the policies in its plan. They must be sufficiently distinct to highlight the different sustainability implications of each so that meaningful comparisons can be made. The alternatives must be realistic and deliverable.

At this current stage, it is envisaged that further alternatives will be identified and developed during further stages of the Plan and as a result of the (this) Issues and Options consultation. The SA process will refine what constitutes a reasonable alternative at each consultation stage, and assess reasonable alternatives as they emerge, with findings shared with the Local Planning Authorities ahead of Local plan committee meetings for consideration.

### 3.6.5 Description of ‘Proposed Mitigation Measures / Recommendations’

Negative or uncertain impacts may be highlighted within appraisals. As such, mitigation measures may be needed and these will be highlighted in this section for each policy where relevant. In addition to this, this section will also include any recommendations that are not directly linked to negative or uncertain impacts, but if incorporated may lead to sustainability improvements.



## 4. The Appraisal of the Plan's Vision and Principles

### 4.1 Introduction

---

The following sub-sections respond to an initial appraisal of each element of the Plan. This responds to an appraisal of each part of the document that could give rise to environmental, social or economic effects. In each sub-section, an appraisal of all identified reasonable alternatives, where they exist at this stage, has been included for transparency and robustness. The process behind the identification of each alternative has been included, citing the source of each alternative in each instance. The following elements of the Plan are subject to assessment in this Sustainability Appraisal:

- Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community Draft Vision;
- Theme 1: Place and Integration;
- Theme 2: Community; and
- Theme 3: Delivery.

### 4.2 A Vision for the Garden Community

---

#### 4.2.1 Context / Justification

A Vision for Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community will provide a mandate for its future development. It should be a shared Vision that governs all processes from design through to delivery of the development and indeed management of community assets.

It should create an identity for the new community where residents and business feel like they “belong”. It should foster a collective sense of ownership and pride in the place where people will live, work and spend their leisure time.

The Vision combines and reflects the evidence, community workshops, the Garden Communities Charter and design principles set out above. It is a good starting point from which to develop a more succinct, and shared Vision with which people can fully identify.



The Vision for the Garden Community is as follows:

## **Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community Draft Vision**

**Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community (TCBGC) is an ambitious plan to create an exemplar Garden Community. It will be a beautiful community with a strong sense of identity and belonging.**

### **21st CENTURY COMMUNITY, ROOTED IN ESSEX TRADITIONS**

**TCBGC will combine the best of traditional Essex residential environments with the expectations of a 21st century lifestyle. It will have low-energy, high performance homes in a rich landscape setting with natural green space directly accessible to every home. It will be well served by sustainable transport modes to encourage travel behaviour change, with a network of Public Rights of Way, streets and greenspaces that will integrate its distinctive neighbourhoods with each other and with neighbouring communities in particular Wivenhoe, Elmstead Market, Greenstead and with Colchester Town.**

### **A NEW COUNTRY PARK**

**A new Country Park in the valley of the Salary Brook will be the centrepiece of an open space framework that will preserve important habitats – wetlands, woodlands, hedgerows, meadows, etc - and give existing and new residents access to extensive green landscape areas for leisure and recreation. There will be a network of leisure routes to, through and around the Garden Suburb.**

### **NEW COMMUNITY FACILITIES AND SERVICES, PLANNED FROM THE START**

**There will be a new District Centre and smaller Local Centres to provide for convenience shopping, healthcare and community services and facilities, and space for businesses, located alongside primary schools and key public transport stops. These will be planned to be convenient to every new home, and, where possible, to serve passing trade. TCBGC will have a range of early years and childcare facilities, primary and secondary schools developed alongside its housing.**

### **ACTIVE MOBILITY – WALKING AND CYCLING**

**It will be a place where walking and cycling to local destinations – schools, convenience shops, play spaces, places of work – will be as attractive and convenient than getting in the car. Every new home will be within walking distance of local shops and other services that support daily life, supporting health and wellbeing objectives.**

### **ALINGING UNIVERSITY ASPIRATIONS**

**An extension to the campus of the University of Essex will be planned as part of the new community with opportunities to deliver a mix of uses – academic space, student housing, sports facilities, etc, to complement the district centre. There will be land to expand the**

## **University's Knowledge Hub business park.**

### **PUBLIC TRANSPORT FOR ALL**

Good value, frequent, high-quality, reliable public transport will connect the Community to the University, Colchester Town centre, Colchester Station and to the main employment areas, and could link TCBGC to Clacton and Braintree and to other destinations across North Essex. A choice of travel modes, including high quality public transport, will provide households in TCBGC with the opportunity to seek employment in locations across North Essex and beyond.

### **NEW JOBS ALONGSIDE NEW HOMES**

TCBGC will support the economic growth of Colchester Town and the regeneration of towns and villages in Tendring, and provide opportunities for established and new residents to access a wide range of employment opportunities. There will be a variety of jobs available in businesses housed in modern accommodation – in the district centre, in business parks located close to the A120, and in an expanded Knowledge Gateway close to the University, all accessible from new homes by sustainable transport routes. Support will be given to local small and medium sized businesses to help promote entrepreneurship and embed local firms within the wider Colchester and Tendring economy. This might also include an element of homeworking.

### **DEALING WITH STRATEGIC TRAFFIC AND CONGESTION**

TCBGC will benefit from good links to the strategic road network, aligned to keep more through-traffic away from where people live but accessible to make journeys over a wide area as convenient as possible.

### **FUTURE-PROOFING TRANSPORT AND MOBILITY**

The timescales over which the Garden Community will grow and develop will need flexibility to incorporate exciting new technologies for future mobility, allowing the emerging neighbourhoods to respond to changes in patterns of travel behaviour which are constantly evolving in parallel with advances in new transport technology.

### **A NEW, EXCEPTIONAL PLACE**

The Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community will be an exceptional place to be born, to grow up, to make a career, to raise a family, to retire; to enjoy a rich and fulfilling life.

## 4.2.2 Significant and Temporal Effects

The following assessment explores whether the plan's Vision is broadly compatible with the Sustainability Objectives that have been specifically devised for the Garden Community area.

**Table 5: Compatibility with the Sustainability Objectives: Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community Draft Vision**

Sustainability Objectives (SO)		Is the Vision compatible with the Sustainability Objectives?
ECONOMIC OBJECTIVES	1) To ensure that new employment and complimentary uses are suitably provided and located within the Garden Community.	✓
	2) To ensure that new retail space is suitably provided and located within the Garden Community, with no subsequent harm to the retail function of Colchester town centre.	✓
	3) To maximise existing linkages and strengths in the local economy.	✓
	4) To minimise the loss of the best and most versatile agricultural land.	X
Commentary	<p>The Plan's Vision adheres to the majority of the 'on-site' requirements of the Garden Community as established within Policy SP8 of Section One of the emerging Local Plans of Tendring and Colchester. The Vision refers to the need for retail (convenience shopping in a District Centre and smaller Local Centres) and employment opportunities within the development. The Vision states that, 'TCBGC will support the economic growth of Colchester Town and the regeneration of towns and villages in Tendring, and provide opportunities for established and new residents to access a wide range of employment opportunities. There will be a variety of jobs available in businesses housed in modern accommodation – in the district centre, in business parks located close to the A120, and in an expanded Knowledge Gateway close to the University, all accessible from new homes by sustainable transport routes. Support will be given to local small and medium sized businesses to help promote entrepreneurship and embed local firms within the wider Colchester and Tendring economy. This might also include an element of homeworking.' The Vision does not aspire to minimising the loss of the best and most agricultural land; however this cannot be seen to be influenced through the Plan or indeed the notion of Garden Community at this location or within the wider area.</p>	
SOCIAL OBJECTIVES	5) To ensure sufficient accessible natural green space throughout the Garden Community to benefit the new community and the surrounding rural areas.	✓
	6) To improve areas between existing settlements and new development and to ensure that there is no coalescence with existing settlements.	✓

Sustainability Objectives (SO)	Is the Vision compatible with the Sustainability Objectives?
7) To ensure that a range of services and facilities are included and suitably located within the Garden Community to maximise social inclusivity and to ensure sustainable land use patterns that maximise accessibility between jobs, homes, services and facilities	✓
8) To ensure a mix of housing types and tenures with as high a proportion of affordable units as possible.	?
9) To ensure that provision for Gypsy and Traveller accommodation is appropriately located within the Garden Community with regard to access to services and social integration.	?
10) To ensure the delivery of new schools and other infrastructure to support the Garden Community.	✓
11) To ensure suitable public transport improvements and maximise sustainable transport modes on site, minimise vehicle emissions, and to ensure effective links to existing off-site public transport services and interchanges.	✓
12) To ensure suitable and permeable access to and within the site and to ensure appropriate linkages to the existing road network.	✓
13) To ensure an appropriate level of car parking.	?
14) To ensure suitable and innovative utility provision, including high-speed and broadband and to ensure the design of new development is capable of maximising innovative forms of emerging utility-related technologies.	✓
Commentary	<p>The Vision states that the Garden Community will have a 'rich landscape setting with natural green space directly accessible to every home.' This ensures adherence to Sustainability Objective 5 regarding accessible natural greenspace. This will also encourage and enable transport by active modes, building on the established public transport links in the wider area and ensure that the Garden Community improves areas between existing settlements. Further, the Plan states of public transport, 'Good value, frequent, high-quality, reliable public transport will connect the Community to the University, Colchester Town centre, Colchester Station and to the main employment areas, and could link TCBGC to Clacton and Braintree and to other destinations across North Essex.' This ensures compatibility with Sustainability Objectives 7 and 10. Similarly, compatibility with Sustainability Objective 9 is ensured through the Vision's statement that, 'TCBGC will have a range of early years and childcare facilities, primary and secondary schools developed alongside its housing.' Compatibility is also ensured regarding permeable access (Sustainability Objective 11), through a commitment for the Garden Community to provide good links to the strategic road network, aligned to keep more through-traffic away from where people live but accessible to make journeys</p>



Sustainability Objectives (SO)		Is the Vision compatible with the Sustainability Objectives?
	<p>over a wide area as convenient as possible.</p> <p>Uncertainty surrounds the compatibility of the Vision with those Sustainability Objectives relevant to a housing mix and Gypsy and Traveller accommodation provision. It is recommended that the Vision could be expanded to include these requirements of the Garden Community as set out in Section One Policy SP8 within the emerging Local Plans of Colchester and Tendring. Further uncertainty surrounds innovative utility provision and the inclusion of high-speed broadband at the high level. The Vision also does not address car parking issues, however this cannot be considered a suitable inclusion in an overarching Vision.</p>	
ENVIRONMENTAL OBJECTIVES	15) To protect and enhance existing features of biodiversity through green corridors and ensure links between new habitats within the Garden Community and those that exist over a wider area.	✓
	16) To ensure that recreational activity does not have negative effects on wildlife conservation and protection in the wider area.	✓
	17) To ensure the protection, enhancement and creation of features of a landscape value throughout the Garden Community.	✓
	18) To ensure that the Garden Community is integrated into the existing rural landscape.	✓
	19) To embrace sustainable forms of energy production and distribution.	?
	20) To ensure that there is no deterioration in water quality as a result of development.	?
	21) To ensure that there is no increase in fluvial or surface water flood risk as a result of development, with positive outcomes sought in regards to biodiversity gain and blue infrastructure networks through SuDS.	?
	22) To protect, and where possible, enhance designated and non-designated heritage assets and their settings both above and below ground.	?
Commentary	<p>Strong compatibility exists between the Vision’s content surrounding landscape and existing communities and relevant Sustainability Objectives. The Plan’s Vision includes that a new Country Park in the valley of the Salary Brook will be the centrepiece of an open space framework that will preserve important habitats – wetlands, woodlands, hedgerows, meadows, etc. - and give existing and new residents access to extensive green landscape areas for leisure and recreation. There will be a network of leisure routes to, through and around the Garden Suburb.’ This will go some way to ensuring that recreational activity does not have negative effects on wildlife conservation and protection in the wider area.</p>	



Sustainability Objectives (SO)	Is the Vision compatible with the Sustainability Objectives?
	<p>Uncertainty surrounds the compatibility of the Vision and those Sustainability Objectives regarding renewable energy, water quality, flood risk and the historic environment. Although notionally these objectives can not be viewed as significant issues on site and more aspirational in nature, this is not a specific criticism of the Vision, which should not focus on site constraints at this high level.</p>

### 4.2.3 Alternatives Considered

The Vision can be seen as a general summary of the content of the Plan. The individual elements of the Vision are elaborated on in more detail within other elements of the document. Alternatives are discussed in more detail within the assessment of these elements, presented as ‘themes and principles’ later within this SA, commensurate to their individual context.

### 4.2.4 Proposed Mitigation Measures / Recommendations

The Plan’s Vision and the Sustainability Objectives are largely compatible. The Plan is not compatible with the objective to minimise the loss of the best and most versatile agricultural land, however this is no criticism of the Plan’s Vision and related to the nature of Greenfield development. Uncertainty surrounds the Vision where certain objectives are not specifically covered, such as ensuring a mix of housing types and tenures, Gypsy and Traveller accommodation provision, utility provision (including high-speed broadband) and it is recommended that these are included within future iterations of the Vision.

## 4.3 Planning Themes and Principles of the Garden Community

### 4.3.1 Context / Justification

Section 4 of the Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community Plan contains a number of 'themes' related to Garden Community Charter Principles. Within this SA the content of these 'themes', as outlined in the Plan, are appraised.

The Plan includes a narrative of how each Charter Principle can be met within the Garden Community, physically and in terms of how development can be shaped within the mechanisms of the Plan itself. These narratives form the basis for each thematic appraisal.

### 4.3.2 Theme 1: Place and Integration

This Section of the Plan relates to issues such as making good places, high quality design, planning for a healthy economy, mobility and access within and around the development, and landscape and biodiversity objectives.

The principles that form the content of this theme are as follows:

#### **THEME 1: PLACE AND INTEGRATION**

##### **PRINCIPLE 1: GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE**

**The Garden Communities will provide a generous amount of green space. They will be set within a multi-functional and integrated natural environment; providing space for nature, making the communities more resilient to climate change; promoting healthy lifestyles, and creating beautiful places to live and work.**

##### **PRINCIPLE 2: INTEGRATED AND SUSTAINABLE TRANSPORT**

**The Garden Communities will be planned around a step change in integrated and sustainable transport system for the north Essex area, which will put walking, cycling and public transit systems at the heart of the development, and be delivered in a timely way to support the communities as they grow.**

##### **PRINCIPLE 3: EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY**

**The Garden Communities will seek to provide access to one job per household within the new community or within a short distance by public transport. The employment function will be a key component of creating character and identity and sustainable communities.**

##### **PRINCIPLE 4: LIVING ENVIRONMENT**

**Community inclusiveness and walkable, sociable and vibrant neighbourhoods will be a defining characteristic of the garden communities. A diverse mix of homes responding to existing and future local needs will be provided alongside a range of community services,**



including health, education, leisure and recreation, culture and shopping.

**PRINCIPLE 5: SMART AND SUSTAINABLE LIVING**

Planned for the 21st century, the Garden Communities will secure a smart and sustainable approach that fosters resilient environments and communities; able to respond positively to changing circumstances. Innovation and technology will be embraced to achieve resource efficiency, higher quality of life and healthier lifestyles; creating the conditions for sustainable living.

**PRINCIPLE 6: GOOD DESIGN**

Through all stages of the planning, design and development of the Garden Communities the highest quality of design and management of the built and public realm will be promoted. Existing local assets will be capitalised to help create distinctive places.

4.3.2.1 Significant, Secondary and Temporal Effects

Table 6: Impact on Sustainability Objectives: Theme 1 – Place and Integration

Sustainability Objectives (SO)		Impacts		
		Short Term	Medium Term	Long Term
ECONOMIC OBJECTIVES	1	++	++	++
	2	++	++	++
	3	++	++	++
	4	-	-	-
	Commentary	<p>Significant positive impacts are highlighted for Sustainability Objective 1 and 3, where the Plan identifies that new employment space at TCBGC could be provided to accommodate employment space related to commercialising the research and innovation strengths of the University of Essex, renewable and offshore energy, smart technology, port-related activities, health and care, tourism and leisure and logistics.</p> <p>Positive impacts have been highlighted regarding Sustainability Objective 2 and a need for convenience retail provision to support the new community. The Plan acknowledges that the Garden Community will need to establish neighbourhoods where everything is within easy walking distance, planned around connected centres, which provide a mix of homes, jobs and services set within attractive and green environments. The formulation of a District Centre and a number of local centres will ensure that impacts on the retail and comparison shopping offer of Colchester Town Centre are not compromised and significantly boosted, particularly in the east Colchester Town regeneration area.</p> <p>Negative impacts have been highlighted for the loss of Grade 1 Agricultural Land, which</p>		



Sustainability Objectives (SO)	Impacts			
	Short Term	Medium Term	Long Term	
	represents the highest grade soils within the Districts of both Tendring and Colchester. Despite this, impacts can not be highlighted as significant on the balance of sustainability implications and benefits of a Garden Community in this location and the additional economic benefits of its location in close proximity to Colchester Town Centre, the University of Essex and strategic ports to the east.			
SOCIAL OBJECTIVES	5	++	++	++
	6	++	++	++
	7	++	++	++
	8	++	++	++
	9	?	?	?
	10	++	++	++
	11	++	++	++
	12	++	++	++
	13	?	?	?
	14	+	+	+
	Commentary	<p>There will be significant positive impacts regarding accessible natural green space through requirements for open space to be integrated throughout the Garden Community and also the integration of major new Country Park. Additionally, the Plan successfully seeks to ensure sports pitches, recreation and play areas and informal space for free play and recreation for all ages. As a result, additional positive impacts have been identified for Sustainability Objective 7 regarding accessibility to facilities in so far as is relevant to this specific theme.</p> <p>There will be significant positive impacts on Sustainability Objective 6 regarding coalescence in response to the new community, through Theme 1, addressing the relationship with existing communities close to and within its boundaries, stating that care will be needed in new development to mitigate potential adverse impacts on adjacent settlements and on the wider landscape.</p> <p>There will be significant positive impacts on Sustainability Objective 8, regarding the provision of a mix of house types and tenures. The Plan states that, 'TCBGC will provide for a mix of dwelling sizes, tenures and types including provision for self-build and custom-built homes, lifetime homes and affordable and starter homes, driven by local needs, including how this may change over time. This strategy will help to achieve lively, sociable and diverse neighbourhoods, giving single people, couples, families, retirees and elderly people the chance</p>		



Sustainability Objectives (SO)	Impacts		
	Short Term	Medium Term	Long Term
	<p>play a full part in the life of TCBGC.’ This can be seen to go beyond what the market can be expected to provide, however the Plan could elaborate in future iterations how these different types of housing (including Gypsy and Traveller accommodation provision) could be integrated within the wider design of the Garden Community, in addition to affordable units, to ensure social inclusivity.</p> <p>Significant positive impacts have been highlighted regarding Sustainability Objectives 10 and 7 regarding the provision of schools and other supporting infrastructure, services and facilities. Charter Principle 4 of the Plan states that, ‘Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community will have a District Centre that will be the heart of the Garden Community. It will likely contain the highest development density with a mix of employment, shopping, secondary school, cultural and amenity facilities, together with the main public transport interchange. These uses will be interspersed with new homes, typically of higher density than elsewhere in the Garden Communities. Local centres will contain a smaller range of local services including primary schools, nurseries, health services, day-to-day convenience shopping and cafés.’</p> <p>The Plan’s Principle 2 recognises the importance of ensuring the highest level of strategic connectivity with the wider transport system. The Plan includes that the new Garden Community should make full provision for active travel (walking and cycling) and sustainable travel (public transport) so that each accounts for 70% of all trips. The Plan identifies that this could represent a Rapid Transit service to Colchester on dedicated routes with new park &amp; ride, a new link road from the A133 to a new junction on the A120, with the potential to also connect to the B1027 and B1028 to provide a new connection to the strategic road network without the need to go through Colchester, good connections to the University of Essex a key node for new transport infrastructure, and enhanced cycle links to central Colchester and to other nearby communities. This will ensure significant positive impacts regarding Sustainability Objectives 11 and 12.</p> <p>Charter Principle 5 identifies that the use of Smart Vehicles would make full provision for electric vehicle charging infrastructure linked to renewable energy generation while Smart Car-Sharing would use technology to make cars available for occasional use and would help manage Smart Parking. It is unsure whether this element of the Plan is suitable in response to the baseline data of car ownership in the wider area and the need for the development of ‘specific garden community parking approaches and standards that help promote the use of sustainable transport and make efficient use of land’ as identified in the emerging Colchester and Braintree Local Plan Policy SP7 - Development and Delivery of New Garden Communities in North Essex. As such, uncertain impacts are identified at this stage.</p> <p>Charter Principle 5 will ensure minor positive impacts on Sustainability Objective 14, regarding innovative utility provision. This Principle includes ‘Smart Infrastructure’ requirements, which include cutting edge digital communications, Smart Energy systems to deliver sustainable energy and capacity and adaptability for technological change. Despite this, future iterations of the Plan could include specific mention of the requirements of day to day utility provision on site, aside from those related to energy efficiency, power and digital communications.</p>		



Sustainability Objectives (SO)		Impacts		
		Short Term	Medium Term	Long Term
ENVIRONMENTAL OBJECTIVES	15	++	++	++
	16	+	+	+
	17	++	++	++
	18	++	++	++
	19	++	++	++
	20	?	?	?
	21	+	+	+
	22	?	?	?
	Commentary	<p>Significant positive impacts have been identified for Sustainability Objective 16, where the Plan states that, ‘Habitats along the valleys and corridors of the Salary Brook and Sixpenny Brook include woodland, including Ancient Woodland, species-rich grassland and wetland habitats and should be retained and enhanced. The same should apply to the Nationally Important Bullock Wood.’ Additionally, land to the southwest of the site creates a separation between Colchester and Wivenhoe that should be retained. Reference is similarly made to sustainable drainage systems, affording positive impacts. Regarding a desire to ensure that recreational activity does not affect wildlife conservation minor positive impacts are highlighted at this stage. Although the issue is not specifically identified in the Plan, Principle 1 alludes to the need for separate and more ‘purpose designed’ open spaces within the Garden Community. This will need to be carefully managed however to ensure no possible compromise of the status of habitats through recreational activity. Minor positive impacts have been identified at this stage, where the issue can be viewed as more a management criterion.</p> <p>Significant positive impacts are also identified for all landscape and coalescence based objectives. The Plan states that, ‘The concept of Garden Communities places great emphasis on the landscape framework and the availability of high-quality, accessible green space near to homes and community facilities. The strategy for these new Garden Communities is to draw upon natural assets and features within the site to generate high standards of design. It requires an approach that sets development within a strong framework of internal green space and surrounding buffer areas that separate the new development from existing communities.’</p> <p>There will be positive impacts associated with renewable energy and energy efficiency (Sustainability Objective 19) though Principle 5, in particular the Smart Infrastructure principles that state that future work will endeavour ensure that the Garden Community makes space for heat and power energy generation centres and hubs, maximises efficiency at the household and business level, with on-site generation, and a mixed portfolio of energy technologies to</p>		



Sustainability Objectives (SO)	Impacts		
	Short Term	Medium Term	Long Term
	<p>avoid dependence on any one energy solution.</p> <p>Uncertain impacts have been identified regarding Sustainability Objective 20, ensuring that there is no deterioration in water quality as a result of development, in the absence of direct mention of the potential effects of development on existing water courses of the Salary Brook in Theme 1. Nevertheless, indirect positive implications can be expected through the enhancement and active management of the area as a Country Park.</p> <p>Although only minimal Listed Buildings are present within the site, the Plan does not include notions of enhancing the historic environment. Uncertain impacts have been highlighted for Sustainability Objective 22 at this stage and it is recommended that the relationship between new built development and these assets and their settings is recognised and elaborated on in future iterations of the Plan, with enhancement sought.</p>		

#### 4.3.2.2 Alternatives Considered

The Theme at this stage relates to practical ways in which the Garden Community could meet the requirements of related Garden Community Charter principles. As such, it would be premature to indicate which measures should and would be more suitable for integration on site at this early stage in the plan-making process and prior to any formal public consultation. In the absence of any firm details within the Plan, no alternative approaches can be identified for appraisal at this stage.

#### 4.3.2.3 Proposed Mitigation Measures / Recommendations

- The Plan could elaborate in future iterations how these different types of housing (including Gypsy and Traveller accommodation provision) could be integrated within the wider design of the Garden Community, in addition to affordable units, to ensure social inclusivity.
- Charter Principle 5 identifies that the use of Smart Vehicles would make full provision for electric vehicle charging infrastructure linked to renewable energy generation while Smart Car-Sharing would use technology to make cars available for occasional use and would help manage Smart Parking. It is unsure whether this element of the Plan is suitable in response to the baseline data of car ownership in the wider area and the need for the development of ‘specific garden community parking approaches and standards that help promote the use of sustainable transport and make efficient use of land’ as identified in the emerging Colchester and Braintree Local Plan Policy SP7 - Development and Delivery of New Garden Communities in North Essex. It is recommended that this be included within future iterations of the Plan.
- Future iterations of the Plan could include specific mention of the requirements of day to day utility provision on site, aside from those related to energy efficiency, power and digital communications.
- Although the issue is not specifically identified in the Plan, Principle 1 alludes to the need for separate and more ‘purpose designed’ open spaces within the Garden Community. This will need to be carefully managed however to ensure no possible compromise of the status of habitats through recreational activity.



- Regarding ensuring that there is no deterioration in water quality as a result of development, there is no direct mention of the potential effects of development on existing water courses of the Salary Brook. It is recommended that this is elaborated on in future iterations of the Plan.
- Although only minimal Listed Buildings are present within the site, the Plan does not include notions of enhancing the historic environment. It is recommended that the relationship between new built development and these assets and their settings is recognised and elaborated on in future iterations of the Plan, with enhancement sought where possible.

### 4.3.3 Theme 2: Community

This Section of the Plan relates to issues such as creating identity in a new community, engaging with future residents and businesses, existing and surrounding communities and local and public bodies and ownership and maintenance of community assets.

The principles that form the content of this theme are as follows:

#### THEME 2: COMMUNITY

##### PRINCIPLE 7: COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT

The Garden Communities are a locally-led initiative, and their development will be shaped through engaging existing communities and emerging new communities; residents will be empowered to contribute to shaping the future of North Essex.

##### PRINCIPLE 8: ACTIVE LOCAL STEWARDSHIP

The Garden Communities will be developed and managed in perpetuity with the direct involvement of their residents and businesses; residents will be directly engaged in the long term management and stewardship, fostering a shared sense of ownership and identity.

#### 4.3.3.1 Significant, Secondary and Temporal Effects

Table 7: Impact on Sustainability Objectives: Theme 2 - Community

Sustainability Objectives (SO)		Impacts		
		Short Term	Medium Term	Long Term
ECONOMIC OBJECTIVES	1	0	0	0
	2	0	0	0
	3	0	0	0
	4	0	0	0
	Commentary	There will be no impacts on the economic Sustainability Objectives as a direct result of this Theme.		
SOCIAL OBJECTIVES	5	+	+	+
	6	0	0	0
	7	+	+	+
	8	0	0	0



Sustainability Objectives (SO)	Impacts			
	Short Term	Medium Term	Long Term	
9	0	0	0	
10	0	0	0	
11	0	0	0	
12	0	0	0	
13	0	0	0	
14	0	0	0	
Commentary	There will be positive implications regarding those Sustainability Objectives related to open space management and ensuring an appropriate and desirable level of services and facilities, through effective community engagement and active stewardship once the Garden Community has been delivered.			
ENVIRONMENTAL OBJECTIVES	15	+	+	+
	16	+	+	+
	17	+	+	+
	18	0	0	0
	19	0	0	0
	20	0	0	0
	21	+	+	+
	22	0	0	0
Commentary	The Plan asks a consultation question within Charter Principle 8 that asks consideration of the best way to manage community assets such as parks, sports pitches, allotments, community buildings and schools. This can also ensure positive impacts related to the maintenance of habitats, green and blue infrastructure (including indirectly those created through SuDS) and ensuring these are protected alongside recreational areas, and landscape features.			



#### 4.3.3.2 Alternatives Considered

The Theme at this stage relates to practical ways in which the Garden Community could meet the requirements of related Garden Community Charter principles. As such, it would be premature to indicate which measures should and would be more suitable for integration on site at this early stage in the plan-making process and prior to any formal public consultation. In the absence of any firm details within the Plan, no alternative approaches can be identified for appraisal at this stage.

#### 4.3.3.3 Proposed Mitigation Measures / Recommendations

No mitigation measures or recommendations are proposed at this stage.

### 4.3.4 Theme 3: Delivery

This Section of the Plan relates to issues such as leadership, partnership and phasing and delivery of homes together with jobs; education, leisure and community facilities; and transport and utilities infrastructure.

The principles that form the content of this theme are as follows:

#### THEME 3: DELIVERY

##### PRINCIPLE 9: STRONG CORPORATE AND POLITICAL PUBLIC LEADERSHIP

The Councils of North Essex will collaborate to provide clear vision for the garden communities and commitment to their long term success. Central to this will be a commitment to high quality place-making, timely infrastructure provision, and achieving a steady pace of housing and employment delivery.

##### PRINCIPLE 10: INNOVATIVE DELIVERY STRUCTURE

The Garden Communities will be delivered through a genuine and pro-active partnership approach between the public and private sectors, where risk and reward is shared and community empowerment enabled.

#### 4.3.4.1 Significant, Secondary and Temporal Effects

Table 8: Impact on Sustainability Objectives: Theme 3 - Delivery

Sustainability Objectives (SO)		Impacts		
		Short Term	Medium Term	Long Term
ECONOMIC OBJECTIVES	1	+	+	+
	2	+	+	+
	3	+	+	+
	4	0	0	0
	Commentary	Theme 3 will ensure, indirectly, that the majority of the economic Sustainability Objectives will be met with positive outcomes. The Plan states that there is a '...desire of the public sector, represented by the partnership of four local Councils and representing the interests of the wider North Essex communities, to play a full and active role in the development of the three Garden Communities, and to participate in both the risks and the rewards of development, securing benefits for the wider communities.' With a preference for the formation of local Development Corporations to prepare masterplans and other guidance, the Plan and Council's aspire to offer truly sustainable outcomes.		

Sustainability Objectives (SO)		Impacts		
		Short Term	Medium Term	Long Term
SOCIAL OBJECTIVES	5	+	+	+
	6	+	+	+
	7	+	+	+
	8	+	+	+
	9	?	?	?
	10	+	+	+
	11	+	+	+
	12	+	+	+
	13	+	+	+
	14	+	+	+
	Commentary	Theme 3 will ensure, indirectly, that the majority of the social Sustainability Objectives will be met with positive outcomes. The Plan states that there is a '...desire of the public sector, represented by the partnership of four local Councils and representing the interests of the wider North Essex communities, to play a full and active role in the development of the three Garden Communities, and to participate in both the risks and the rewards of development, securing benefits for the wider communities.' With a preference for the formation of local Development Corporations to prepare masterplans and other guidance, the Plan and Council's aspire to offer truly sustainable outcomes. Uncertain impacts are identified for Gypsy and Traveller accommodation provision, where mention of this requirement is currently absent from the Plan.		
ENVIRONMENTAL OBJECTIVES	15	+	+	+
	16	+	+	+
	17	+	+	+
	18	+	+	+
	19	+	+	+
	20	+	+	+

Sustainability Objectives (SO)	Impacts		
	Short Term	Medium Term	Long Term
21	+	+	+
22	+	+	+
Commentary	<p>Theme 3 will ensure, indirectly, that the majority of the environmental Sustainability Objectives will be met with positive outcomes. The Plan states that there is a ‘...desire of the public sector, represented by the partnership of four local Councils and representing the interests of the wider North Essex communities, to play a full and active role in the development of the three Garden Communities, and to participate in both the risks and the rewards of development, securing benefits for the wider communities.’ With a preference for the formation of local Development Corporations to prepare masterplans and other guidance, the Plan and Council’s aspire to offer truly sustainable outcomes. Uncertain impacts regarding Sustainability Objective 9 reflect the absence of provision elsewhere in the Plan’s Themes.</p>		

#### 4.3.4.2 Alternatives Considered

The Theme at this stage relates to practical ways in which the Garden Community could meet the requirements of related Garden Community Charter principles. As such, it would be premature to indicate which measures should and would be more suitable for integration on site at this early stage in the plan-making process and prior to any formal public consultation. In the absence of any firm details within the Plan, no alternative approaches can be identified for appraisal at this stage.

It should be noted however that the Strategic Section One for Tendring and Colchester’s emerging Local Plans establishes and assesses alternatives relevant to the principle of the Garden Community delivery model in comparison to more traditional approaches to growth.

#### 4.3.4.3 Proposed Mitigation Measures / Recommendations

No mitigation measures or recommendations are proposed at this stage.

## 5. The Plan's Development Concept Option

### 5.1 The Identification of Options for Assessment

---

The Plan states that, 'The area of land that could accommodate a new Garden Community at Tendring Colchester Borders has been refined from options presented in the "Options and Evaluation" work undertaken by AECOM in July 2016 and influenced by stakeholder consultation with local community representatives in November 2016 and April 2017, as well as an understanding of the issues and the interrelationship between them which include:

- identification of clear and defensible boundaries (water courses, roads, woodland belts);
- appreciation of distance and separation of communities – (physical, visual, perceived);
- relationship to existing settlements;
- nature of land that will perform the role of a "green buffer" which will define an envelope within which a new community can be accommodated that remains distinct from other existing settlements;
- planning policy protection (how might this land be protected "in perpetuity" from built development whilst allowing complementary activities that support both the new community and existing communities?).'

The capacity range of the Garden Community identified in the draft joint Strategic Section One Local Plan Policy SP8 is 7,000 - 9,000 homes. The Plan adds that 'the boundaries of development will be further refined in the Development Plan Document that follows the exploration of Issues and Options.' Additionally, the Plan states that, 'there are, of course, factors that could limit the number of homes that can be built and the locations where they can be built. Some development constraints are flexible and can be accommodated through appropriate design and some are fixed. But all options will include choices, choices that lead to compromises, often between important but competing objectives.'

Broad boundary options relevant to the Garden Community were explored within the SA of the Section One of Tendring and Colchester's Local Plans. Development Concept options have not been developed within the Plan relevant to these or any additional different boundary options and as such, alternative options do not exist to the same level of detail as the current Development Concept. For this reason, reasonable alternatives are not identifiable at this stage.

Nevertheless, this does not limit the exploration of different alternatives relevant to the Plan's content at future stages of the plan-making process. A second Regulation 18 consultation on 'Preferred Options' allows the Councils to develop or explore other options that emerge as a result of this Issues and Options consultation. Should any reasonable alternatives be identified in this manner, these will be assessed as they emerge with findings fed back to the plan-makers. The appraisal of any alternative approaches will be presented in the second Regulation 18 consultation on 'Preferred Options' Sustainability Appraisal in line with the requirements of national policy and the SEA Directive.



## 5.2 What has Sustainability Appraisals involved at this point?

---

Sustainability Appraisal work undertaken on the emerging Local Plans of Colchester and Tendring Councils forms a good starting point to base the assessment of the Garden Community within the Plan. The SA of the Strategic Section One of the Local Plans of Braintree District, Colchester Borough and Tendring District Councils, appraises the Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community. The Section One SA assessed a number of options relevant to the Garden Community. These included options related to:

- A Southern Land Focus
- Land between the A133 to Colchester – Ipswich rail line
- A North to South wrap

That SA also explored a number of alternative Garden Community options across a wider strategic area. Therefore the scope of that appraisal was broader and sustainability objectives were devised to be relevant to assess options across the strategic area on a level playing field. Also, the boundaries for the options were only broadly identified, and further work has been undertaken to determine 'red line' boundaries for the options.

The appraisal of the Garden Community within the Local Plan had a different context. Within the Section One Local Plan, broad areas were assessed within the Local Plan context, using broad sustainability criteria relevant to Garden City principles where relevant and in consideration of broad constraints relevant to sustainability. This approach would consider the sustainability of Garden Communities as broad locations and ensure that the most sustainable locations are progressed to the benefit of the area's specific needs.

Garden Communities are by nature large Greenfield sites that can maximise sustainability benefits over a wide area. The Local Plan SAs used assumptions that their scale can seek effective mitigation and enhancements where smaller sites can not. To that extent, 'constraints' were actually considered 'benefits' for many sustainability factors and a pragmatic approach was taken to ensure both a fair appraisal and also in order to identify different impacts between options for comparison purposes.

## 5.3 The Appraisal of the Garden Community Development Concept Option

### 5.3.1 Introduction

Site specific issues at the Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community need to be re-addressed commensurate to the level of detail and focus of the Plan for Tendring Colchester Borders. The scoping requirements of the SA are set out in earlier sections of this report, and have been devised to explore the sustainability issues that are relevant to the Garden Community only.

### 5.3.2 The Appraisal of the Development Concept Option

This sub-section assesses the Garden Community Development Concept content and boundary that has been explored within the Plan against the Sustainability Objectives identified earlier this report. The assessment focuses on quantitative impacts where possible, with a limit on the use of qualitative judgements and assumptions in order to provide a snapshot of the sustainability of the Option 'on the ground'. Nevertheless, some qualitative conclusions / professional judgements are suitable to include to aid the appraisal of some of the more aspirational Sustainability Objectives at this early stage. The appraisal explores the form of the completed Development Concept as it is included within the Plan at this early stage in the plan-making process.

A more qualitative assumption based appraisal, filling in the gaps of those unaddressed Sustainability Objectives at this stage, is likely to follow in future iterations of this SA. At this stage, the conclusions section of this SA provides a 'whole plan' overview regarding adherence to the Sustainability Objectives, exploring whether these gaps are adequately covered or addressed through the Plan's thematic content and consideration of Garden Community Charter Principles.

#### 5.3.2.1 Sustainability Objective 1) To ensure that new employment and complimentary uses are suitably provided and located within the Garden Community.

The SA explores the following issues on the site in regard to new employment uses:

- Broad distance / access to strategic road and rail network
- Distribution / access in regard to new residential areas

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	++
Commentary	The Development Concept has been assessed as having significant positive impacts on this Sustainability Objective. The employment areas included within the Development Concept can be seen to be in close proximity to residential development, and all have good strategic access to strategic road links. Aside from those concentrated areas of employment in the north west of the site and the south east, a number of mixed use areas are distributed throughout the site commensurate to spinal routes through the site.



5.3.2.2 Sustainability Objective 2) To ensure that new retail space is suitably provided and located within the Garden Community, with no subsequent harm to the retail function of Colchester town centre.

The SA explores the following issues on the site in regard to existing employment links:

- Broad distance to Colchester town centre

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	++
Commentary	The Development Option has been assessed as having significant positive impacts due to the inclusion of a number of mixed use locations, which can be expected to include convenience shopping services within the Garden Community. In addition, the Development Concept presents good links to the wider town of Colchester, including regeneration areas in the east of the town and at the Hythe. Despite these positive impacts, the Development Concept could highlight a possible location of the District Centre discussed within the wider Plan.

5.3.2.3 Sustainability Objective 3) To maximise existing linkages and strengths in the local economy.

The SA explores the following issues on the site in regard to existing employment links:

- Broad distances to employment centres

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	++
Commentary	The Garden Community is in close proximity to employment in the town of Colchester and the University of Essex and is accessible to regionally important employment hubs and London Stansted Airport wider afield via strategic road links. In addition, the location of employment land in the south east of the Garden Community adheres to maximising the potential links between these existing employment hubs in the local area. The proximity of existing, and suitable integration, of public transport opportunities is explored in the assessment of options against Sustainability Objective 10. The Development Concept has been assessed as having significantly positive impacts at this stage.



5.3.2.4 Sustainability Objective 4) To minimise the loss of the best and most versatile agricultural land.

The SA explores the following issues on the site in regard to soil quality:

- Agricultural Land Classification
- Potential contamination issues

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	-
Commentary	The Garden Community is within Grade 1 Agricultural Land which is classified as excellent and as such, negative impacts have been identified. Negative impacts are not significant however due to balance of employment benefits in the local area and the impacts associated with the Development Concept in maximising these strengths. In addition, the built form of the Garden Community as presented seeks a concentration of development in central areas, ensuring that large areas of land remain undeveloped, which minimises the loss of agricultural land. The negative impacts highlighted in this assessment are not a criticism of the plan or the principle of the Garden Community and is more associated with the nature and notion of development of this scale within the two districts. At this early stage, contamination issues have not been identified specifically for parcels of land associated with former land uses; however it should be noted that there are not any identified land uses on site that have been identified as being identified as potential contaminants. In any eventuality, the scale of the Garden Community can ensure that remediation is ensured and that contaminated land is brought back into use with positive outcomes.

5.3.2.5 Sustainability Objective 5) To ensure sufficient accessible natural green space throughout the Garden Community to benefit the new community and the surrounding rural areas.

The SA explores the following issues on the site in regard to the provision of accessible natural green space:

- The extent of open space within the Options
- The location of open space within the Options and accessibility to residential areas

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	+
Commentary	The Development Concept has been identified as having positive impacts on the provision and location of new accessible natural green space within the Garden Community. The Development Concept includes significant networks of green space commensurate to the requirements and notion of Garden Communities. At this early stage, impacts are not significant where only broad layouts are required to be identified. It is considered that the identification of accessible natural green space, in the form of identified areas for specific functions and the relationship between such areas is not necessary to be identified at this stage and will be better integrated into the Garden Community following public consultation and compliance with Charter Principles 7 (community engagement) and 8 (active local stewardship). A re-assessment within the SA process, and any possible sub-options should they be



	The Current Development Concept
	identified through consultation / engagement, will likely be required to accompany future iterations of the Plan.

5.3.2.6 Sustainability Objective 6) To improve areas between existing settlements and new development and to ensure that there is no coalescence with existing settlements.

The SA explores the following issues on the site in regard to landscape:

- Landscape Character Areas – sensitivity to change
- Possible coalescence with neighbouring settlements
- Presence of existing dwellings on site

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	++
Commentary	Regarding coalescence, the Development Concept does not result in urban encroachment on existing settlements. In this regard, there is adherence to the Garden City Principle of ensuring a surrounding belt of countryside to prevent sprawl. Regarding with existing buildings on site, the primary loss is to those few far buildings associated with Blossomwood Farm and Allen’s Farm, which are included within the Concept’s developed area. Overall, significantly positive impacts are identified.

5.3.2.7 Sustainability Objective 7) To ensure that a range of services and facilities are included and suitably located within the Garden Community to maximise social inclusivity and to ensure sustainable land use patterns that maximise accessibility between jobs, homes, services and facilities

The SA explores the following issues on the site in regard to new services and facilities and accessibility between jobs, homes, services and facilities:

- Distribution / access of neighbourhood / local centres and employment areas in regard to new residential areas.

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	++
Commentary	The Development Concept has been assessed as having significant positive impacts on this Sustainability Objective. The employment areas, new mixed use areas and schools included within the Development Concept can be seen to be in close proximity to areas of residential development, and all have good internal access to road links and green infrastructure / active modes of transportation. Additionally, Key Rapid Transit nodes complemented by a series of local transport interchanges supporting the integration of public transport with cycling / walking. This network would promote the principles of walkable community catchments, and serve key community facilities.

### 5.3.2.8 Sustainability Objective 8) To ensure a mix of housing types and tenures with as high a proportion of affordable units as possible.

No assessment of the Development Concept options has been made regarding this Sustainability Objective. In addition to being considered a more 'policy based' requirement of any proposal, any impacts associated with opportunities would be indistinguishable between the options.

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	0
Commentary	No assessment of the options has been made regarding this Sustainability Objective.

### 5.3.2.9 Sustainability Objective 9) To ensure that provision for Gypsy and Traveller accommodation is appropriately located within the Garden Community with regard to access to services and social integration.

No assessment of the Development Concept options has been made regarding this Sustainability Objective. In addition to being considered a more 'policy based' requirement of any proposal, any impacts associated with opportunities would be indistinguishable between the options.

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	0
Commentary	No assessment of the options has been made regarding this Sustainability Objective.

### 5.3.2.10 Sustainability Objective 10) To ensure the delivery of new schools and other infrastructure to support the Garden Community.

No assessment of the Development Concept options has been made regarding this Sustainability Objective. In addition to being considered a more 'policy based' requirement of any proposal, any impacts associated with opportunities would be indistinguishable between the options.

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	0
Commentary	No assessment of the options has been made regarding this Sustainability Objective.



5.3.2.11 Sustainability Objective 11) To ensure suitable public transport improvements and maximise sustainable transport modes on site, minimise vehicle emissions, and to ensure effective links to existing off-site public transport services and interchanges.

The SA explores the following issues on the site in regard to public transport modes:

- Distribution / access of MRT and public transport routes / stops in regard to new residential areas and rail links.

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	++
Commentary	The distribution and accessibility of MRT and public transport routes / stops in regard to new residential areas and rail links can be seen to ensure significant positive impacts. The Development Concept includes the integration of a mass rapid transit system as a principal route through Garden Community, providing a service connecting the employment areas in the north (co-located with Park-and-Ride provision) and the mixed-use centres. Outside the site it could connect Colchester Town and its stations with the University and Knowledge Gateway providing opportunities for rail-based services to deliver frequent and reliable journeys to rail stations, which, over time, could be expanded as part of a wider Rapid Transit network that extends across the urban area of Colchester. There will also be public transport corridors to include enhanced bus connections beyond the development site, to the University, and to Colchester and its railway stations.

5.3.2.12 Sustainability Objective 12) To ensure suitable and permeable access to and within the site, minimising the impacts of separation associated with the Great Eastern Main Line and A-roads on site and to ensure appropriate linkages to the existing road network.

The SA explores the following issues on the site in regard to access within the site:

- Permeability on site
- Severance due to the A12 and rail line

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	++
Commentary	The direct access of the Garden Community to the A133 can be considered advantageous in terms of connectivity in the wider context. The Development Concept states that ‘a new junction on the A120 will provide a highway link to the A133 and access to TCBGC. The link road would form a development edge.’ It adds that ‘junctions at either end of the new link road would allow traffic travelling into Colchester access to new Park-and-Ride facilities at the northern and southern ends of the link road’. The Development Concept otherwise provides numerous primary road linkages to ensure accessibility within the Garden Community (including to existing roads) and includes a Rapid Transit Route that is well located in regard to the indicative residential areas.

### 5.3.2.13 Sustainability Objective 13) To ensure an appropriate level of car parking.

No assessment of the Development Concept options has been made regarding this Sustainability Objective. In addition to being considered a more 'policy based' requirement of any proposal, any impacts associated with opportunities would be indistinguishable between the options.

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	0
Commentary	No assessment of the options has been made regarding this Sustainability Objective.

### 5.3.2.14 Sustainability Objective 14) To ensure suitable and innovative utility provision, including high-speed and broadband and to ensure the design of new development is capable of maximising innovative forms of emerging utility-related technologies.

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	0
Commentary	No assessment of the options has been made regarding this Sustainability Objective.

### 5.3.2.15 Sustainability Objective 15) To protect and enhance existing features of biodiversity through green corridors and ensure links between new habitats within the Garden Community and those that exist over a wider area.

The SA explores the following issues on the site in regard to biodiversity:

- Direct impact on Natura 2000 sites
- The presence of SSSIs
- Presence of Local Wildlife Sites
- Presence of priority habitats on site

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	+
Commentary	The Garden Community area contains a SSSI (Bullock Wood) and the Local Nature Reserves of Salary Brook and Welsh Wood are in close proximity to / within the site. There are additionally existing natural landscape and ecological features within the site such as Salary Brook, Welsh Wood, woodland, ancient woodland and a network of intact hedgerows and associated veteran trees, land drains and ditches. The Development Concept seeks to integrate these into the Garden Community as part of the wider green infrastructure network.

### 5.3.2.16 Sustainability Objective 16) To ensure that recreational activity does not have negative effects on wildlife conservation and protection in the wider area.

The SA explores the following issues on the site in regard to ensuring that recreational activity does not have negative effects on wildlife conservation and protection in the wider area:

- Wider potential impacts on Natura 2000 sites and measures to mitigate Section One HRA / AA findings

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	?
Commentary	Habitat creation may be a requirement of the Garden Community in light of the HRA of the emerging Local Plans of Colchester and Tendring, which indicates that the site is within the Essex Estuaries SAC and Colne Estuary SPA / Ramsar zones of influence. A subsequent AA further highlighted the possibility that impacts on wintering birds could lead to the requirement for mitigation in the form of habitat creation and management in perpetuity, either on-site or through provision of strategic sites for these species elsewhere. It is possible that the Development Concept will need to be amended to factor in this mitigation once suitable measures are known pending the publication of Recreation Avoidance and Mitigation Strategies (RAMS). As such, uncertain impacts are highlighted at this stage.

### 5.3.2.17 Sustainability Objective 17) To ensure the protection, enhancement and creation of features of a landscape value throughout the Garden Community.

The SA explores the following issues on the site in regard to landscape features:

- Presence of priority habitats and known features of landscape value on site.

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	++
Commentary	Natural England's National Character Area Profile: Northern Thames Basin, in which this area lies, indicates that the rural urban fringe should be conserved and enhanced through the spatial planning process and through good design in development. There are additionally existing natural landscape and ecological features within the site such as Salary Brook, Welsh Wood, woodland, ancient woodland and a network of intact hedgerows and associated veteran trees, land drains and ditches. Despite this, the topography of the land indicates benefits to the proposals in the form of integrating development into a natural context. The Salary Brook is identified as coastal and floodplain grazing marsh and the area to the immediate east along this river stretch is identified as Ancient & Semi-Natural / Replanted Woodland (predominantly associated with Churn Wood). These landscape features are all within undeveloped areas within the Development Concept. As such, significant positive impacts are highlighted.

### 5.3.2.18 Sustainability Objective 18) To ensure that the Garden Community is integrated into the existing rural landscape.

No assessment of the Development Concept options has been made regarding this Sustainability Objective at this stage and pending further detail. In addition to being considered a more 'policy based' requirement of any proposal through newly created and compatible on-site features, any impacts associated with opportunities would be indistinguishable between the options.

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	0
Commentary	No assessment of the options has been made regarding this Sustainability Objective.

### 5.3.2.19 Sustainability Objective 19) To embrace sustainable forms of energy production and distribution.

No assessment of the Development Concept options has been made regarding this Sustainability Objective. In addition to being considered a more 'policy based' requirement of any proposal through newly created and compatible on-site features, any impacts associated with opportunities would be indistinguishable between the options.

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	0
Commentary	No assessment of the options has been made regarding this Sustainability Objective.

### 5.3.2.20 Sustainability Objective 20) To ensure that there is no deterioration in water quality as a result of development.

The SA explores the following issues on the site in regard to water quality:

- Impacts on flows
- The presence of water bodies on site
- Groundwater Protection Zones
- Water quality of water courses in and in proximity of the site

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	?/+
Commentary	The Development Concept has been identified as having the potential to impact on flows entering the Salary Brook. Water bodies altered by human activity may be classified as Heavily Modified (HMWB) or Artificial (AWB) and have an objective to achieve 'good potential'. The Salary Brook has a 'moderate' overall status. Pressures from development that could cause deterioration include: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Alteration of river banks and river beds</li> </ol>



	The Current Development Concept
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Barriers that restrict movement of, for example, fish</li> <li>3. Cumulative impacts in a particular catchment</li> <li>4. Diffuse pollution from surface water</li> <li>5. Reduced flow in rivers</li> </ol> <p>In the case of the Salary Brook water course, the location of the Brook is located to the Garden Community’s western boundary. The Development Concept identifies a significant belt of amenity open space within this area with no built development in close proximity. As a result, uncertain to positive impacts are highlighted at this stage.</p>

5.3.2.21 Sustainability Objective 21) To ensure that there is no increase in fluvial or surface water flood risk as a result of development, with positive outcomes sought in regards to biodiversity gain and blue infrastructure networks through SuDS.

The SA explores the following issues on the site in regard to fluvial flood risk:

- Presence of waterbodies and land within Flood Risk Zones 2 and 3

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	+
Commentary	<p>Significant levels of flood risk have been identified along river stretches. The surrounding area of Salary Brook has land within Flood Risk Zones 2 and 3. No development is proposed for this specific area. A water body exists at the location of the former quarry at Allen’s Farm. The Development Concept identifies residential development at this site; however potential exists to integrate this into the development as a landscape feature. Further assessment will be required regarding surface water flood risk once more detailed concepts are developed. Overall, positive impacts have been identified.</p>



5.3.2.22 Sustainability Objective 22) To protect, and where possible, enhance designated and non-designated heritage assets and their settings both above and below ground.

The SA explores the following issues on the site in regard to the historic environment:

- Presence of heritage assets
- Impact on heritage assets and their settings (subject to further investigation / assessment once more detailed proposals have been identified within the Plan)

	The Current Development Concept
Impacts	+
Commentary	Listed Buildings are present within the site, although these are predominantly located within areas identified for open space in the western part of the Garden Community. Additionally however, a Listed Building exists at Allen’s Farm, however further assessment will be needed once more detailed proposals have been identified within the Plan and in consideration of the asset based on its individual sensitivities. Overall however, positive impacts are identified at this stage.

5.3.3 Mitigation Measures & Recommendations

No mitigation measures have been identified at this stage commensurate to the level of detail of the Plan and the acknowledgement that the Development Concepts presented are indicative and subject to public consultation and wider engagement. Nevertheless, a series of further recommendations are made for inclusion in future Plan iterations. These are:

- The Development Concept could highlight a possible location for the District Centre discussed within the wider Plan.
- It is considered that the identification of accessible natural green space and recreation and leisure, in the form of identified areas for specific functions is not necessary to be identified at this stage and will be better integrated into the Garden Community following public consultation and compliance with Charter Principles 7 (community engagement) and 8 (active local stewardship). Nevertheless, a re-assessment within the SA process, and any possible sub-options should they be identified through consultation / engagement, will likely be required to accompany future iterations of the Plan.
- Habitat creation may be a requirement of the Garden Community in light of the HRA of the emerging Local Plans of Colchester and Tendring, which indicates that the site is within the Essex Estuaries SAC and Colne Estuary SPA / Ramsar zones of influence. A subsequent AA further highlighted the possibility that impacts on wintering birds could lead to the requirement for mitigation in the form of habitat creation and management in perpetuity, either on-site or through provision of strategic sites for these species elsewhere. It is possible that the Development Concept will need to be amended to factor in this mitigation once suitable measures are known pending the publication of Recreation Avoidance and Mitigation Strategies (RAMS).
- The Development Concept has been identified as having the potential to impact on flows



entering the Salary Brook. Water bodies altered by human activity may be classified as Heavily Modified (HMWB) or Artificial (AWB) and have an objective to achieve 'good potential'. The Salary Brook has a 'moderate' overall status. Pressures from development that could cause deterioration include:

1. Alteration of river banks and river beds
  2. Barriers that restrict movement of, for example, fish
  3. Cumulative impacts in a particular catchment
  4. Diffuse pollution from surface water
  5. Reduced flow in rivers
- A water body exists at the location of the former quarry at Allen's Farm. The Development Concept identifies residential development at this site; however potential exists to integrate this into the development as a landscape feature. Further assessment will be required regarding surface water flood risk once more detailed concepts are developed.
  - Further assessment of impacts on Listed Buildings and their settings will be needed once more detailed proposals have been identified within the Plan and in consideration of the asset based on its individual sensitivities.

## 6. Non-Technical Summary, Conclusions and Recommendations

### 6.1 The Plan's Themes and Principles

#### 6.1.1 Key Points from the Assessment of the Plan's Themes and Principles

The following table sets out the impacts identified through the appraisal of the Plan's Themes and Principles.

**Table 9: Summary of Impacts of the Plan's Themes and Principles**

Sustainability Objectives (SO)		Theme 1: Place and Integration	Theme 2: Community	Theme 3: Delivery
ECONOMIC OBJECTIVES	1	++	0	+
	2	++	0	+
	3	++	0	+
	4	-	0	0
SOCIAL OBJECTIVES	5	++	+	+
	6	++	0	+
	7	++	+	+
	8	++	0	+
	9	?	0	?
	10	++	0	+
	11	++	0	+
	12	++	0	+
	13	?	0	+

Sustainability Objectives (SO)		Theme 1: Place and Integration	Theme 2: Community	Theme 3: Delivery
	14	+	0	+
ENVIRONMENTAL OBJECTIVES	15	++	+	+
	16	+	+	+
	17	++	+	+
	18	++	0	+
	19	++	0	+
	20	?	0	+
	21	+	+	+
	22	?	0	+

The following key points can be made from the appraisal of the Plan's Themes and Principles:

- Significant positive impacts are highlighted for Sustainability Objective 1 and 3, where the Plan identifies that new employment space at TCBGC could be provided to accommodate employment space related to commercialising the research and innovation strengths of the University of Essex, renewable and offshore energy, smart technology, port-related activities, health and care, tourism and leisure and logistics.
- Positive impacts have been highlighted regarding Sustainability Objective 2 and a need for convenience retail provision to support the new community. The formulation of a District Centre and a number of local centres will ensure that impacts on the retail and comparison shopping offer of Colchester Town Centre are not compromised and significantly boosted, particularly in the east Colchester Town regeneration area.
- Negative impacts have been highlighted for the loss of Grade 1 Agricultural Land, which represents the highest grade soils within the Districts of both Tendring and Colchester. Despite this, impacts can not be highlighted as significant on the balance of sustainability implications and benefits of a Garden Community in this location and the additional economic benefits of its location in close proximity to Colchester Town Centre, the University of Essex and strategic ports to the east.
- There will be significant positive impacts regarding accessible natural green space through requirements for open space to be integrated throughout the Garden Community and also the integration of major new Country Park.
- There will be significant positive impacts on Sustainability Objective 6 regarding coalescence in

response to the new community, through Theme 1, addressing the relationship with existing communities close to and within its boundaries, stating that care will be needed in new development to mitigate potential adverse impacts on adjacent settlements and on the wider landscape.

- There will be significant positive impacts on Sustainability Objective 8, regarding the provision of a mix of house types and tenures.
- Significant positive impacts have been highlighted regarding Sustainability Objectives 10 and 7 regarding the provision of schools and other supporting infrastructure, services and facilities.
- The Plan's Principle 2 recognises the importance of ensuring the highest level of strategic connectivity with the wider transport system. The Plan includes that the new Garden Community should make full provision for active travel (walking and cycling) and sustainable travel (public transport) so that each accounts for 70% of all trips.
- Significant positive impacts have been identified for Sustainability Objective 16, where the Plan states that, 'Habitats along the valleys and corridors of the Salary Brook and Sixpenny Brook include woodland, including Ancient Woodland, species-rich grassland and wetland habitats and should be retained and enhanced. The same should apply to the Nationally Important Bullock Wood.'
- Significant positive impacts are also identified for all landscape and coalescence based objectives. The Plan states that, 'The concept of Garden Communities... requires an approach that sets development within a strong framework of internal green space and surrounding buffer areas that separate the new development from existing communities.'
- There will be positive impacts associated with renewable energy and energy efficiency (Sustainability Objective 19) though Principle 5, in particular the Smart Infrastructure principles.
- There will be positive implications regarding those Sustainability Objectives related to open space management and ensuring an appropriate and desirable level of services and facilities, through effective community engagement and active stewardship once the Garden Community has been delivered.
- The Plan asks a consultation question within Charter Principle 8 that asks consideration of the best way to manage community assets such as parks, sports pitches, allotments, community buildings and schools. This can also ensure positive impacts related to the maintenance of habitats, green and blue infrastructure (including indirectly those created through SuDS) and ensuring these are protected alongside recreational areas, and landscape features.
- Theme 3 will ensure, indirectly, that the majority of the Sustainability Objectives will be met with positive outcomes. The Plan states that there is a '...desire of the public sector, represented by the partnership of four local Councils and representing the interests of the wider North Essex communities, to play a full and active role in the development of the three Garden Communities, and to participate in both the risks and the rewards of development, securing benefits for the wider communities.' With a preference for the formation of local Development Corporations to prepare masterplans and other guidance, the Plan and Council's aspire to offer truly sustainable outcomes.

## 6.1.2 Mitigation Measures and Recommendations regarding the Plan's Vision, Themes and Principles

The following key points can be made from the appraisal of the Plan's Vision, Themes and Principles:

- Uncertainty surrounds the Vision where certain objectives are not specifically covered, such as ensuring a mix of housing types and tenures, Gypsy and Traveller accommodation provision, utility provision (including high-speed broadband) and it is recommended that these are included within future iterations of the Vision. It is recommended that these are included.
- The Plan could elaborate in future iterations how these different types of housing (including Gypsy and Traveller accommodation provision) could be integrated within the wider design of the Garden Community, in addition to affordable units, to ensure social inclusivity.
- Charter Principle 5 identifies that the use of Smart Vehicles would make full provision for electric vehicle charging infrastructure linked to renewable energy generation while Smart Car-Sharing would use technology to make cars available for occasional use and would help manage Smart Parking. It is unsure whether this element of the Plan is suitable in response to the baseline data of car ownership in the wider area and the need for the development of 'specific garden community parking approaches and standards that help promote the use of sustainable transport and make efficient use of land' as identified in the emerging Colchester and Braintree Local Plan Policy SP7 - Development and Delivery of New Garden Communities in North Essex. It is recommended that this be included within future iterations of the Plan.
- Future iterations of the Plan could include specific mention of the requirements of day to day utility provision on site, aside from those related to energy efficiency, power and digital communications.
- Although the issue is not specifically identified in the Plan, Principle 1 alludes to the need for separate and more 'purpose designed' open spaces within the Garden Community. This will need to be carefully managed however to ensure no possible compromise of the status of habitats through recreational activity.
- Regarding ensuring that there is no deterioration in water quality as a result of development, there is no direct mention of the potential effects of development on existing water courses of the Salary Brook. It is recommended that this is elaborated on in future iterations of the Plan.
- Although only minimal Listed Buildings are present within the site, the Plan does not include notions of enhancing the historic environment. It is recommended that the relationship between new built development and these assets and their settings is recognised and elaborated on in future iterations of the Plan, with enhancement sought where possible.

## 6.2 The Plan's Development Concept Option

### 6.2.1 Key Points from the Assessment of the Plan's Development Concept Option

The following table sets out the impacts identified through the appraisal of the Plan's Development Concept option.

**Table 10: Summary of Impacts of the Plan's Development Concept Option**

Sustainability Objectives (SO)		The Current Development Concept
ECONOMIC OBJECTIVES	1) To ensure that new employment and complimentary uses are suitably provided and located within the Garden Community.	++
	2) To ensure that new retail space is suitably provided and located within the Garden Community, with no subsequent harm to the retail function of Colchester town centre.	++
	3) To maximise existing linkages and strengths in the local economy.	++
	4) To minimise the loss of the best and most versatile agricultural land.	-
SOCIAL OBJECTIVES	5) To ensure sufficient accessible natural green space throughout the Garden Community to benefit the new community and the surrounding rural areas.	+
	6) To improve areas between existing settlements and new development and to ensure that there is no coalescence with existing settlements.	++
	7) To ensure that a range of services and facilities are included and suitably located within the Garden Community to maximise social inclusivity and to ensure sustainable land use patterns that maximise accessibility between jobs, homes, services and facilities	++
	8) To ensure a mix of housing types and tenures with as high a proportion of affordable units as possible.	0
	9) To ensure that provision for Gypsy and Traveller accommodation is appropriately located within the Garden Community with regard to access to services and social integration.	0
	10) To ensure the delivery of new schools and other infrastructure to support the Garden Community.	0

Sustainability Objectives (SO)		The Current Development Concept
	11) To ensure suitable public transport improvements and maximise sustainable transport modes on site, minimise vehicle emissions, and to ensure effective links to existing off-site public transport services and interchanges.	++
	12) To ensure suitable and permeable access to and within the site and to ensure appropriate linkages to the existing road network.	++
	13) To ensure an appropriate level of car parking.	0
	14) To ensure suitable and innovative utility provision, including high-speed and broadband and to ensure the design of new development is capable of maximising innovative forms of emerging utility-related technologies.	0
ENVIRONMENTAL OBJECTIVES	15) To protect and enhance existing features of biodiversity through green corridors and ensure links between new habitats within the Garden Community and those that exist over a wider area.	+
	16) To ensure that recreational activity does not have negative effects on wildlife conservation and protection in the wider area.	?
	17) To ensure the protection, enhancement and creation of features of a landscape value throughout the Garden Community.	++
	18) To ensure that the Garden Community is integrated into the existing rural landscape.	0
	19) To embrace sustainable forms of energy production and distribution.	0
	20) To ensure that there is no deterioration in water quality as a result of development.	?/+
	21) To ensure that there is no increase in fluvial or surface water flood risk as a result of development, with positive outcomes sought in regards to biodiversity gain and blue infrastructure networks through SuDS.	+
	22) To protect, and where possible, enhance designated and non-designated heritage assets and their settings both above and below ground.	+

The following key points can be made from the appraisal of the Plan's Development Concept Option:

- The employment areas included within the Development Concept can be seen to be in close proximity to residential development, and all have good strategic access to strategic road links. Aside from those concentrated areas of employment in the north west of the site and the south east, a number of mixed use areas are distributed throughout the site commensurate to spinal

routes through the site.

- The Development Concept has been assessed as having significant positive impacts due to the inclusion of a number of mixed use locations, which can be expected to include convenience shopping services within the Garden Community. In addition, the Development Concept presents good links to the wider town of Colchester, including regeneration areas in the east of the town and at the Hythe. Despite these positive impacts, the Development Concept could highlight a possible location of the District Centre discussed within the wider Plan.
- The Garden Community is in close proximity to employment in the town of Colchester and the University of Essex and is accessible to regionally important employment hubs and London Stansted Airport wider afield via strategic road links. In addition, the location of employment land in the south east of the Garden Community adheres to maximising the potential links between these existing employment hubs in the local area.
- The Garden Community is within Grade 1 Agricultural Land which is classified as excellent and as such, negative impacts have been identified. Negative impacts are not significant however due to balance of employment benefits in the local area and the impacts associated with the Development Concept in maximising these strengths.
- The Development Concept has been identified as having positive impacts on the provision and location of new accessible natural green space within the Garden Community. The Development Concept includes significant networks of green space commensurate to the requirements and notion of Garden Communities.
- The Development Concept does not result in urban encroachment on existing settlements. In this regard, there is adherence to the Garden City Principle of ensuring a surrounding belt of countryside to prevent sprawl.
- Employment areas, new mixed use areas and schools included within the Development Concept can be seen to be in close proximity to areas of residential development, and all have good internal access to road links and green infrastructure / active modes of transportation.
- The Development Concept includes the integration of a mass rapid transit system as a principal route through Garden Community, providing a service connecting the employment areas in the north (co-located with Park-and-Ride provision) and the mixed-use centres. Outside the site it could connect Colchester Town and its stations with the University and Knowledge Gateway providing opportunities for rail-based services to deliver frequent and reliable journeys to rail stations.
- The direct access of the Garden Community to the A133 can be considered advantageous in terms of connectivity in the wider context.
- The Garden Community area contains a SSSI (Bullock Wood) and the Local Nature Reserves of Salary Brook and Welsh Wood are in close proximity to / within the site. There are additionally existing natural landscape and ecological features within the site such as Salary Brook, Welsh Wood, woodland, ancient woodland and a network of intact hedgerows and associated veteran trees, land drains and ditches. The Development Concept seeks to integrate these into the Garden Community as part of the wider green infrastructure network.
- The topography of the land indicates benefits to the proposals in the form of integrating

development into a natural context. The Salary Brook is identified as coastal and floodplain grazing marsh and the area to the immediate east along this river stretch is identified as Ancient & Semi-Natural / Replanted Woodland (predominantly associated with Churn Wood). These landscape features are all within undeveloped areas within the Development Concept.

- Significant levels of flood risk have been identified along river stretches. The surrounding area of the Salary Brook has land which is in Flood Risk Zones 2 and 3. No development is proposed for this specific area.

## 6.2.2 Mitigation Measures and Recommendations regarding the Plan's Development Concept Option

No mitigation measures have been identified at this stage commensurate to the level of detail of the Plan and the acknowledgement that the Development Concepts presented are indicative and subject to public consultation and wider engagement. Nevertheless, a series of further recommendations are made for inclusion in future Plan iterations. These are:

- The Development Concept could highlight a possible location for the District Centre discussed within the wider Plan.
- It is considered that the identification of accessible natural green space and recreation and leisure, in the form of identified areas for specific functions is not necessary to be identified at this stage and will be better integrated into the Garden Community following public consultation and compliance with Charter Principles 7 (community engagement) and 8 (active local stewardship). Nevertheless, a re-assessment within the SA process, and any possible sub-options should they be identified through consultation / engagement, will likely be required to accompany future iterations of the Plan.
- Habitat creation may be a requirement of the Garden Community in light of the HRA of the emerging Local Plans of Colchester and Tendring, which indicates that the site is within the Essex Estuaries SAC and Colne Estuary SPA / Ramsar zones of influence. A subsequent AA further highlighted the possibility that impacts on wintering birds could lead to the requirement for mitigation in the form of habitat creation and management in perpetuity, either on-site or through provision of strategic sites for these species elsewhere. It is possible that the Development Concept will need to be amended to factor in this mitigation once suitable measures are known pending the publication of Recreation Avoidance and Mitigation Strategies (RAMS).
- The Development Concept has been identified as having the potential to impact on flows entering the Salary Brook. Water bodies altered by human activity may be classified as Heavily Modified (HMWB) or Artificial (AWB) and have an objective to achieve 'good potential'. The Salary Brook has a 'moderate' overall status. Pressures from development that could cause deterioration include:
  1. Alteration of river banks and river beds
  2. Barriers that restrict movement of, for example, fish
  3. Cumulative impacts in a particular catchment
  4. Diffuse pollution from surface water



5. Reduced flow in rivers

- A water body exists at the location of the former quarry at Allen’s Farm. The Development Concept identifies residential development at this site; however potential exists to integrate this into the development as a landscape feature. Further assessment will be required regarding surface water flood risk once more detailed concepts are developed.
- Further assessment of impacts on Listed Buildings and their settings will be needed once more detailed proposals have been identified within the Plan and in consideration of the asset based on its individual sensitivities.

### 6.3 Key Impacts of the Plan as a Whole

The Plan includes a series of Themes and Principles that can negate or seek to mitigate some of those on-site impacts that have been identified in the appraisal of the Garden Community Development Concept option.

The assessment of the Plan’s Development Concept has been undertaken from a ‘policy off’ point of view; impacts are identified without any consideration of the Plan’s thematic content or principles at present. This section explores those instances where impacts can be negated or mitigated through the Plan as a whole at this stage.

It should be acknowledged however that the Plan is reflective of work undertaken to date, and some elements of site specifics will be more appropriately addressed within future stages of the Plan.

Issue identified in the appraisal of the Garden Community Development Concept	Is the issue addressed in the Plan’s Themes and Principles?
<p>Accessible natural green space, in the form of identified areas for specific functions (such as parkland, recreation etc.) and the relationship between such areas and general wildlife conservation.</p>	<p>The impacts regarding the relationship between different areas of open space, specifically between newly created habitats and recreation are partly considered within the Plan. The Plan states that, ‘The provision of recreation facilities within the new Garden Community, including generous amounts of open space will help reduce the potential impact that additional residential uses will have on protected habitats in the area.’</p>
<p>Habitat creation may be a requirement of the Garden Community in light of the HRA of the emerging Local Plans of Colchester and Tendring, which indicates that the site is within the Essex Estuaries SAC and Colne Estuary SPA / Ramsar zones of influence.</p>	<p>These impacts are considered within the Plan. the Plan states that, ‘The provision of recreation facilities within the new Garden Community, including generous amounts of open space and a dedicated County Park, will help reduce the potential impact that additional residential uses will have on protected habitats in the</p>



Issue identified in the appraisal of the Garden Community Development Concept	Is the issue addressed in the Plan’s Themes and Principles?
	area.
The Garden Community has been identified as having the potential to impact on flows entering the Salary Brook and water quality.	<b>The specific considerations of the Garden Community and the water quality of existing river channels on site are not specifically considered within the Plan.</b>
The potential for surface water flooding	<b>The Plan states that, ‘The green spaces in the landscape framework can accommodate the following functions: SUDS/ drainage and watercourses.’</b>
Further assessment of impacts on Listed Buildings and their settings will be needed once more detailed proposals have been identified within the Plan and in consideration of the asset based on its individual sensitivities.	<b>The importance of the historic environment is partly considered within the Plan although perhaps not in consideration of the protection and enhancement of assets as an irreplaceable resource. The Plan states, that, ‘the design and layout should respond positively to the historic environment which creates opportunities for developing distinctiveness and interesting places.’</b>

## 7. Next Steps

### 7.1 Consultation

---

This Scoping and Environmental Report will be subject to consultation alongside the Plan for Tendring Colchester Borders. There are three statutory consultees or ‘environmental authorities’ that are required to be consulted for all Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment documents. These are:

- The Environment Agency;
- Natural England; and
- Historic England.

In addition to these, consultation will seek to engage the wider community in order to encompass comprehensive public engagement. Tendring District Council and Colchester Borough Council may additionally wish to invite comments from focussed groups, relevant stakeholders and interested parties. The detailed arrangements for consultation are to be determined by the two Local Planning Essex Authorities. The environmental authorities and public are to be given ‘an early and effective opportunity’ within appropriate time-frames to express their opinion. This includes the specific notification of the consultation documents and timeframes to those persons or bodies on the ‘consultation databases’ of the two Local Planning Authorities.

#### **PLEASE NOTE:**

**All comments on the content of this Scoping & Environmental Report should be sent to each authority’s online portal in line with the consultation arrangements of each Local Planning Authority. Where consultation periods differ between each authority, the following links may need to be checked once consultation periods are live.**

**Comments should be focused on the detail of this SA that pertains to land use implications or issues relevant to each local authority area.**

Please check the following links for more information, and direction to relevant consultation portals:

#### **Regarding Tendring District Council:**

<http://www.tendringdc.gov.uk/consultation>

#### **Regarding Colchester Borough Council:**

<http://www.colchester.gov.uk/planningconsult>



## Place Services

Essex County Council

County Hall, Chelmsford, Essex CM1 1QH

T: +44 (0)333 013 6840

E: [enquiries@placeservices.co.uk](mailto:enquiries@placeservices.co.uk)

[www.placeservices.co.uk](http://www.placeservices.co.uk)

November 2017



Essex County Council



# A Plan for Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community: Issues & Options Report (Regulation 18)

**Draft Sustainability Appraisal (SA): Scoping &  
Environmental Report (Annex A) – November 2017**







# Contents

<b>1.</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1	Background	4
1.2	Identifying Other Relevant Policies, Plans and Programmes	4
<b>2.</b>	<b>List of Relevant Plans and Programmes</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1	Relevant Plans and Programmes	5
<b>3.</b>	<b>Review of Plans and Programmes</b>	<b>12</b>
3.1	Review of International Plans and Programmes	12
3.2	Review of National Plans and Programmes	22
3.3	Review of Sub-national Plans and Programmes	39
3.4	Review of Local Plans and Programmes	58



# 1. Introduction

## 1.1 Background

---

Tendring District Council and Colchester Borough Council commissioned Place Services of Essex County Council to undertake an independent Sustainability Appraisal (SA) for the Plan for Tendring Colchester Borders Issues and Options Report.

Place Services are acting as consultants for this work; therefore the content of this SA should not be interpreted or otherwise represented as the formal view of Essex County Council.

This document is Annex A to 'A Plan for Tendring Colchester Borders (Reg.18) – Sustainability Appraisal'. It includes a comprehensive description of relevant plans and programmes relevant to the strategic area, and those local areas of Colchester and Tendring. The content of these plans and programmes can also assist in the identification of any conflicting content of plans and programmes in accumulation.

## 1.2 Identifying Other Relevant Policies, Plans and Programmes

---

The SEA Directive requires the production of the following information:

An outline of the plan or programme's "relationship with other relevant plans and programmes." Annex 1(a) and "The environmental protection objectives, established at international, Community or Member State level, which are relevant to the plan or programme and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation" Annex I (e)

The relationship between various policies, plans, programmes and sustainability objectives may influence the Plan and this SA. The relationships are analysed to identify any external social, environmental or economic objectives that should be reflected in the SA process; any external factors that may have influenced the preparation of the document; and to determine whether the policies in other plans and programmes might lead to cumulative or synergistic effects when combined with policies.

Engaging in this process enables documents to take advantage of any potential synergies and to attend to any inconsistencies and constraints. The plans and programmes have been categorised by a hierarchy of influence from national to sub-national to local however, it must be noted that no list of plans and programmes can be definitive.

## 2. List of Relevant Plans and Programmes

The following tables offer a reference to the plans and programmes relevant to 'A Plan for Tendring Colchester Borders (Reg.18)' and the accompanying SA.

### 2.1 Relevant Plans and Programmes

#### International Plans and Programmes

European Commission (EC) (2011) A Resource-Efficient Europe – Flagship Initiative Under the Europe 2020 Strategy, Communication from the Commission to the European Parliament, the Council, The European Economic and Social Committee of the Regions.

European Landscape Convention (Florence, 2002)

European Union Water Framework Directive 2000

European Union Nitrates Directive 1991

European Union Noise Directive 2002

European Union Floods Directive 2007

European Union Air Quality Directive 2008 (2008/50/EC) and previous directives (96/62/EC; 99/30/EC; 2000/69/EC & 2002/3/EC)

European Union Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds 2009

European Union Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora 1992

European Community Biodiversity Strategy to 2020

United Nations Kyoto Protocol

World Commission on Environment and Development 'Our Common Future' 1987

The World Summit on Sustainable Development Johannesburg Summit 2002

Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (the SEA Regulations).

The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations, 2010



Review of the European Sustainable Development Strategy (2009)

Environment 2010: Our Future, Our Choice (2003)

SEA Directive 2001

The Industrial Emissions Directive 2010

Energy Performance of Buildings Directive 2010 on the energy performance of buildings 2010/31/EU

The Drinking Water Directive 1998

The Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive 1994

EU Seventh Environmental Action Plan (2002-2012)

European Spatial Development Perspective (1999)

European Convention on the Protection of the Archaeological Heritage (Valletta, 1992)

Aarhus Convention (1998)

### **National Plans and Programmes**

National Planning Practice Guidance (2016)

The Localism Act 2011

National Planning Policy Framework (March 2012)

The Housing White Paper (February 2017)

The Future of Transport White Paper 2004

Housing Act (2004)

Building a Greener Future: Policy Statement (July 2007)

Community Infrastructure Levy Guidance (April 2013)

Underground, Under Threat - Groundwater protection: policy and practice (GP3)

Model Procedures for the Management of Land Contamination – Contaminated Land Report 11 (September



2004)

Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006

Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000

Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004

The Education (School Information) (England) (Amendments) Regulations, 2002

Childcare Act, 2006

Flood & Water Management Act 2009

The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland (2007)

Safeguarding Our Soils: A Strategy for England (2009)

Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (2011)

The National Adaptation Programme – Making the Country Resilient to a Changing Climate (2013)

Planning Policy for Traveller Sites (2012)

National Planning Policy for Waste (2014)

Adapting to Climate Change: Ensuring Progress in Key Sectors (2013)

DECC National Energy Policy Statement EN1 (2011)

DCLG: An Introduction to Neighbourhood Planning (2012)

JNCC/Defra UK Post-2010 Biodiversity Framework (2012)

Mainstreaming Sustainable Development (2011)

UK Marine Policy Statement, HM Government (2011)

Electricity Market Reform White Paper 2011

DfT (2013) Door to Door: A strategy for improving sustainable transport integration

DCLG (2011) Laying the Foundations: A Housing Strategy for England



DEFRA (2011) Securing the Future: Delivering UK Sustainable Development Strategy

DECC (2011) UK Renewable Energy Roadmap (updates setting out progress and changes to the strategy dated 2013 and 2013)

Community Energy Strategy (DECC, 2014)

The National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England (Environment Agency, 2011)

Waste prevention programme for England: Prevention is better than cure – The role of waste prevention in moving to a more resource efficient economy (HM Government, 2013)

Future Water: The Government's Water Strategy for England (DEFRA, 2008)

Water for People and the Environment: Water Resources Strategy for England and Wales (Environment Agency, 2009)

Safeguarding our Soils: A Strategy for England (DEFRA, 2009)

### Sub-national Plans and Programmes

Essex Gypsy and Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Accommodation Assessment – on behalf of EPOA (July 2014)

Looking Back, Moving Forward – Assessing the Housing Needs of Gypsies and Travellers in Essex (2006)

Greater Essex Demographic Forecasts Phase 7 (2015)

Essex Transport Strategy: the Local Transport Plan for Essex (2011)

2011 Essex Biodiversity Action Plan

Commissioning School Places in Essex 2016-2021

Essex County Council Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy 2007-2032

Anglian River Basin Management Plan (2015)

Essex Wildlife Trust Living Landscape plans

Essex Wildlife Trust Living Landscape Statements

Respecting our Past, Embracing our Future: A Strategy for Rural Essex (2016)



ECC Parking Standards: Design and Good Practice (September 2009)

The Essex Local Area Agreement – ‘Health and Opportunity for the People of Essex’ 2008 – 2011 (2010 Refresh)

ECC Development Management Policies (February 2011)

The Essex Strategy 2008 – 2018

Sustainable Drainage Systems Design and Adoption Guide 2012

Essex Minerals Local Plan (2014)

Essex and Southend-On-Sea Waste Local Plan (2017)

Haven Gateway: Programme of Development: A framework for Growth, 2008 – 2017 (2007)

Haven Gateway: Integrated Development Plan (2008)

South East LEP Investment and Funding (March/April 2014)

Anglian Water Business Plan (2015-2020) (2012)

Draft Water Resource Management Plan (2015-2040) (2014)

Combined Essex Catchment Abstraction Management Plan (2013)

Haven Gateway Water Cycle Study: Stage 1 and 2 Reports (2008)

South East LEP Growth Deal and Strategic Economic Plan (2004)

ECC Developer’s Guide to Infrastructure Contributions (Revised Edition 2016)

Vision for Essex 2013-2017: Where Innovation Brings Prosperity (2013)

Corporate Outcomes Framework 2014-2018 Essex County Council (2014)

Colchester Draft Surface Water Management Plan (2014)

A12/A120 Route Based Strategy (2013)

Highway Authority’s Development Management Policies (2011)

Economic Plan for Essex (2014)



Essex Design Guide (2005)

North Essex Catchment Flood Management Plan (2009)

Essex and South Suffolk Shoreline Management Plan (second phase) (2011)

Dedham Vale AONB and Stour Valley Management Plan 2010 – 2015

### Local Plans and Programmes

Braintree District Council, Chelmsford City Council, Colchester Borough Council, Tendring District Council, Objectively Assessed Housing Need Study - Peter Brett Associates (July 2015 and updated 2016)

North Essex Concept Feasibility Study (AECOM) - July 2016

HRA Report for North Essex Authorities Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans (LUC) (including Appropriate Assessment) – May 2017

North Essex Garden Communities Employment & Demographic Studies (2017) SQW and Cambridge Econometrics.

North Essex Garden Communities Movement and Access Study – March 2017

Landscape Character Assessment (Chris Blandford Associates, September 2006)

Garden Communities Concept Feasibility Study (2016)

Technical Groups and Workshops (2016-2017)

North Essex Local Plans (Strategic) Section 1 Viability Assessment (2017)

Colchester Borough Council, Braintree District Council, Tendring District Council and Essex County Council  
North Essex Garden Communities Employment & Demographic Studies – February 2017

Colchester Infrastructure Delivery Plan Report - March 2017

Retail and Town Centre Uses Study Colchester Borough Council: Retail Update 2013 (2013)

CBC Townscape Character Assessment Assessment (Chris Blandford Associates, September 2006)

CBC Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) (2014)

Creative Colchester Strategy & Action Plan (2012)



Safer Colchester Partnership: Strategic Assessment of Crime and Annual Partnership Plan 2012-2013 (2012)

CBC Sustainable Design and Construction SPD (2011)

CBC Local Air Quality Management Progress Report (2013)

2016 Air Quality Annual Status Report (ASR) - July 2016

Colchester Borough Council Landscape Strategy (2013)

Colchester Cycling Strategy SPD (2012)

Colchester Borough Green Infrastructure Strategy (2011)

Tendring economic development strategy (2013)

Tendring Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2013)

TDC Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) (2009)

Tendring Open Space Strategy (October 2009)

Tendring District Historic Characterisation Project, Essex County Council, 2008

Concept Framework Plan for Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community (2017) DLA

## 3. Review of Plans and Programmes

### 3.1 Review of International Plans and Programmes

International Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
European Commission (EC) (2011)	<p>The policy aims to enjoy the benefits of a resource-efficient and low-carbon economy, through achieving three conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• First, to take coordinated action in a wide range of policy areas and this action needs political visibility and support.</li> <li>• Second, act urgently due to long investment lead-times. While some actions will have a positive impact on growth and jobs in the short-term, others require an upfront investment and have long pay-back times, but will bring real economic benefits for the EU economy for decades to come.</li> <li>• Third, to empower consumers to move to resource-efficient consumption, to drive continuous innovation and ensure that efficiency gains are not lost.</li> </ul>	The Plan should take regard of these principles in order contribute to the aspirations outlined by the EU.
European Landscape Convention (Florence, 2002)	The convention promotes landscape protection, management and planning.	The Plan should adhere to landscape issues. The SA also includes criteria to protect the archaeological heritage.
European Union Water Framework Directive 2000	<p>The framework amalgamates multiple directives into one to provide the operational tool for water treatment, setting the objectives for water protection for the future. Directives included in the framework are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive, providing for secondary (biological) waste water treatment, and even more stringent treatment where necessary.</li> <li>• The Nitrates Directive, addressing water pollution by nitrates from agriculture.</li> </ul>	Treatment and recycling water in this way is a necessity for developments over a population threshold to adhere to the EU directive. The Plan should have regard to waste water provisions and considerations.



International Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A new Drinking Water Directive, reviewing the quality standards and, where necessary, tightening them (adopted November 1998),</li> <li>• A Directive for Integrated Pollution and Prevention Control (IPPC), adopted in 1996, addressing pollution from large industrial installations.</li> </ul>	
European Union Nitrates Directive 1991	The Nitrates Directive (1991) aims to protect water quality across Europe by preventing nitrates from agricultural sources polluting ground and surface waters and by promoting the use of good farming practices.	The Plan should have regard to waste water provision implications and considerations.
European Union Noise Directive 2002	<p>The aim of this Directive shall be to define a common approach intended to avoid, prevent or reduce on a prioritised basis the harmful effects, including annoyance, due to exposure to environmental noise. To that end the following actions shall be implemented progressively:</p> <p>(a) the determination of exposure to environmental noise, through noise mapping, by methods of assessment common to the Member States;</p> <p>(b) ensuring that information on environmental noise and its effects is made available to the public;</p> <p>(c) adoption of action plans by the Member States, based upon noise-mapping results, with a view to preventing and reducing environmental noise where necessary and particularly where exposure levels can induce harmful effects on human health and to preserving environmental noise quality where it is good.</p> <p>This Directive shall also aim at providing a basis for developing Community measures to reduce noise emitted by the major sources, in particular road and rail vehicles and infrastructure, aircraft, outdoor and industrial equipment and mobile machinery.</p>	The Plan should regard this strategy to noise pollution when permitting developments across the district. Considerations should be made in the Plan for the proximity of developments to significant sources of noise pollution and any mitigating measures which could be employed to minimise the impact on the local population.



International Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
European Union Floods Directive 2007	<p>The purpose of this Directive is to establish a framework for the assessment and management of flood risks, aiming at the reduction of the adverse consequences for human health, the environment, cultural heritage and economic activity associated with floods in the Community.</p>	<p>Flood risk considerations in the Plan should be informed by the approach within the EU Floods Directive.</p>
European Union Air Quality Directive 2008 including previous versions.	<p>Council Directive 96/62/EC on ambient air quality assessment and management.</p> <p>Council Directive 1999/30/EC relating to limit values for sulphur dioxide, nitrogen dioxide and oxides of nitrogen, particulate matter and lead in ambient air.</p> <p>Directive 2000/69/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council relating to limit values for benzene and carbon monoxide in ambient air.</p> <p>Directive 2002/3/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council relating to ozone in ambient air.</p> <p>This new Directive includes the following key elements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• That most of existing legislation be merged into a single directive (except for the fourth daughter directive) with no change to existing air quality objectives*</li> <li>• New air quality objectives for PM2.5 (fine particles) including the limit value and exposure related objectives – exposure concentration obligation and exposure reduction target</li> <li>• The possibility to discount natural sources of pollution when assessing compliance against limit values</li> <li>• Possibility for time extensions of three years (PM10) or up to five years (NO2, benzene) for complying with limit values, based on conditions and the assessment by the European Commission.</li> </ul> <p>* Framework Directive 96/62/EC, 1-3 daughter Directives 1999/30/EC, 2000/69/EC, 2002/3/EC, and</p>	<p>Air quality management principles relating to the range of pollutant gases outlines within the EU Air Quality Directive are a consideration for the Plan and the SA.</p>



International Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	Decision on Exchange of Information 97/101/EC.	
European Union Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds 2009	<p>This Directive relates to the conservation of all species of naturally occurring birds in the wild state in the European territory of the Member States to which the Treaty applies. It covers the protection, management and control of these species and lays down rules for their exploitation.</p> <p>It shall apply to birds, their eggs, nests and habitats.</p>	Conservation of bird species must be incorporated in ecological considerations when assessing the suitability of a development. The Plan should have regard to potential impacts on bird habitats.
European Union Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora 1992	The aim of this Directive shall be to contribute towards ensuring bio-diversity through the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora in the European territory of the Member States to which the Treaty applies.	The Plan should seek to ensure the conservation of habitats supporting ecological variance. This directive can inform approaches to the protection of ecologically significant sites.
European Community Biodiversity Strategy to 2020	<p>This strategy aims to conserve biodiversity within Europe in an attempt to achieve the following target and vision:</p> <p>2020 headline target</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Halting the loss of biodiversity and the degradation of ecosystem services in the EU by 2020, and restoring them in so far as feasible, while stepping up the EU contribution to averting global biodiversity loss.</li> </ul> <p>2050 vision</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By 2050, European Union biodiversity and the ecosystem services it provides — its natural capital — are protected, valued and appropriately restored for biodiversity's intrinsic value and for their essential contribution to human wellbeing and economic prosperity, and so that catastrophic changes caused by the loss of biodiversity are avoided.</li> </ul>	The Plan and SA should have regard to the impact of developments on the environment and biodiversity and include this consideration as a factor when evaluating the suitability of a site for development.



International Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
<p>United Nations Kyoto Protocol</p>	<p>This protocol aims to Implement and/or further elaborate policies and measures for member states in accordance with its national circumstances, such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enhancement of energy efficiency in relevant sectors of the national economy;</li> <li>• Protection and enhancement of sinks and reservoirs of greenhouse gases not controlled by the Montreal Protocol, taking into account its commitments under relevant international environmental agreements; promotion of sustainable forest management practices, afforestation and reforestation;</li> <li>• Promotion of sustainable forms of agriculture in light of climate change considerations;</li> <li>• Research on, and promotion, development and increased use of, new and renewable forms of energy, of carbon dioxide sequestration technologies and of advanced and innovative environmentally sound technologies;</li> <li>• Progressive reduction or phasing out of market imperfections, fiscal incentives, tax and duty exemptions and subsidies in all greenhouse gas emitting sectors that run counter to the objective of the Convention and application of market instruments;</li> <li>• Encouragement of appropriate reforms in relevant sectors aimed at promoting policies and measures which limit or reduce emissions of greenhouse gases not controlled by the Montreal Protocol;</li> <li>• Measures to limit and/or reduce emissions of greenhouse gases not controlled by the Montreal Protocol in the transport sector;</li> <li>• Limitation and/or reduction of methane emissions through recovery and use in waste management, as well as in the production, transport and distribution of energy</li> </ul>	<p>The Plan should attempt to create a new community that adheres to the low carbon and low emissions ethos that is within the Kyoto Protocol. Any development that utilises new technologies, techniques or materials should be explored in the Plan where possible and appropriate.</p>



International Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
<p>World Commission on Environment and Development 'Our Common Future' 1987</p>	<p>This report aims were:</p> <p>to propose long-term environmental strategies for achieving sustainable development by the year 2000 and beyond; to recommend ways concern for the environment may be translated into greater co-operation among developing countries and between countries at different stages of economic and social development and lead to the achievement of common and mutually supportive objectives that take account of the interrelationships between people, resources, environment, and development;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To consider ways and means by which the international community can deal more effectively with environment concerns; and</li> <li>• To help define shared perceptions of long-term environmental issues and the appropriate efforts needed to deal successfully with the problems of protecting and enhancing the environment, a long term agenda for action during the coming decades, and aspirational goals for the world community.</li> </ul>	<p>The Plan should contribute to the co-operative effort to reduce the environmental impacts of development through policy to promote more efficient and carbon neutral techniques and materials in design and construction.</p>
<p>The World Summit on Sustainable Development Johannesburg Summit 2002</p>	<p>The Summit sought to address social, environmental and economic with particular focus on the issues facing some of the most deprived people across the world. It aimed to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Halve the proportion of the world's population that lives on less than \$1 a day;</li> <li>• Halve the number of people living without safe drinking water or basic sanitation; and</li> <li>• Reduce mortality rates for infants and children under five by two thirds, and maternal mortality by three quarters;</li> </ul> <p>Other provisions address a comprehensive range of environmental and development issues, such as climate change, energy, agriculture, trade, African development, and small island States. The</p>	<p>Issues surrounding climate change and renewable energy have significant implications for development. The Plan should strive to create a community of low carbon development and reduce environmental degradation through responsible design and construction practices.</p>



International Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>Implementation Plan calls for a substantial increase in use of renewable sources of energy "with a sense of urgency". Although it sets no specific targets; implementation of a new global system for classification and labelling of chemicals was discussed in an attempt to restore depleted fish stocks.</p>	
<p>Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations (SEA Regulations)</p>	<p>These regulations transpose the requirements of the SEA Directive (2001/42/EC) into national law.</p> <p>The SEA Directive sets out the requirement for an environmental assessment to be undertaken when preparing certain plans and programmes and also details which types of plans and programmes are likely to be subject to SEA.</p> <p>The regulations also set out procedures for preparing the environmental report and consultation.</p>	<p>The regulations to which this SA must adhere to be legally compliant and pass the test of soundness at the submission stage.</p>
<p>The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations</p>	<p>These regulations transpose the Habitats Directive into national law, and updates and consolidates all the amendments to the Regulations since they were first made in 1994.</p> <p>They set out protection and registry of European sites, including SACs and SPAs classified under the Birds Directive. They also make special provisions for the protection of European marine sites and the preservation of protected species.</p>	<p>The Plan should ensure the protection of sites of European Significance in relation to flora and fauna, and enter into the agreement that compensatory measures will be required where damage may occur.</p>
<p>Review of the European Sustainable Development Strategy, European Commission, 2009</p>	<p>The European Council in December 2009 confirmed that "Sustainable development remains a fundamental objective of the European Union under the Lisbon Treaty. As emphasised in the Presidency's report on the 2009 review of the Union's Sustainable Development Strategy, the strategy will continue to provide a long term vision and constitute the overarching policy framework for all Union policies and strategies. A number of unsustainable trends require urgent action.</p>	<p>The Plan should take account of this Directive as well as more detailed policies derived from the Directive at the national level.</p> <p>The Strategy also informs the SA in the development of relevant objectives and criteria regarding climate change, energy and biodiversity.</p>



International Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>Significant additional efforts are needed to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• curb and adapt to climate change,</li> <li>• to decrease high energy consumption in the transport sector; and</li> <li>• to reverse the current loss of biodiversity and natural resources.</li> </ul>	
<p>Environment 2010: Our Future, Our Choice (2003)</p>	<p>Tackling Climate Change objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• in the short to medium term we aim to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 8% compared with 1990 levels by 2008-12 (as agreed at Kyoto);</li> <li>• in the longer term we need to reduce global emissions even further by approximately 20-40% on 1990 levels by 2020;</li> <li>• for the first time the Programme recognises the need to tackle the long term goal of a 70% reduction in emissions set by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change;</li> <li>• protecting Nature and Wildlife objectives;</li> <li>• protect our most valuable habitats through extending the Community's Natura 2000 programme;</li> <li>• put in place action plans to protect biodiversity;</li> <li>• develop a strategy to protect the marine environment;</li> <li>• extend national and regional programmes to further promote sustainable forest management;</li> <li>• introduce measures to protect and restore landscapes;</li> <li>• develop a strategy for soil protection;</li> <li>• co-ordinate Member States' efforts in handling accidents and natural disasters.</li> </ul>	<p>The Plan should take account of this Directive as well as more detailed policies derived from the Directive at the national level.</p> <p>The Strategy also informs the SA in the development of relevant objectives and criteria regarding climate change, energy and biodiversity.</p>
<p>SEA Directive 2001</p>	<p>The SEA Directive sets out the requirement for an environmental assessment to be undertaken when</p>	<p>The Plan is subject to SEA. These regulations will help</p>



International Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>preparing certain plans and programmes and also details which types of plans and programmes are likely to be subject to SEA.</p>	<p>inform the content of the environmental report. By assessing impacts of any developments on the locality and investigating alternative approaches and sites, the development can meet local needs while also positively impacting on the economy, society and environment where possible.</p>
<p>The Industrial Emissions Directive 2010 Directive 2010/75/EU on industrial emissions (integrated pollution prevention and control)</p>	<p>Lays down rules on integrated prevention and control of pollution arising from industrial activities. It also lays down rules designed to prevent or, where that is not practicable, to reduce emissions into air, water and land and to prevent the generation of waste, in order to achieve a high level of protection of the environment taken as a whole.</p> <p>The Directive sets emission limit values for substances that are harmful to air or water.</p>	<p>The Plan should take account of this Directive as well as more detailed guidance derived from the Directive contained in the NPPF.</p>
<p>Energy Performance of Buildings Directive 2010 on the energy performance of buildings 2010/31/EU</p>	<p>The Directive aims to promote the energy performance of buildings and building units.</p> <p>It requests that member states adopt either national or regional methodology for calculating energy performance and minimum requirements for energy performance.</p>	<p>The Plan should ensure that energy efficiency measures are sought where relevant. The Directive also informs the SA of such issues and realistic measures.</p>
<p>The Drinking Water Directive 1998 Directive 98/83/EC on the quality of water intended for human consumption</p>	<p>Protect human health from the adverse effects of any contamination of water intended for human consumption by ensuring that it is wholesome and clean.</p> <p>Member States must set values for water intended for human consumption.</p>	<p>The Plan should take account of the Directive as well as more detailed policies derived from the Directive contained in the NPPF.</p>
<p>EU Seventh</p>	<p>The EU's objectives in implementing the programme</p>	<p>The Plan should take account</p>



International Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
<p>Environmental Action Plan (2002-2012)</p>	<p>are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) to protect, conserve and enhance the Union’s natural capital;</li> <li>(b) to turn the Union into a resource-efficient, green and competitive low-carbon economy;</li> <li>(c) to safeguard the Union's citizens from environment-related pressures and risks to health and wellbeing;</li> <li>(d) to maximise the benefits of the Union's environment legislation;</li> <li>(e) to improve the evidence base for environment policy;</li> <li>(f) to secure investment for environment and climate policy and get the prices right;</li> <li>(g) to improve environmental integration and policy coherence;</li> <li>(h) to enhance the sustainability of the Union's cities;</li> <li>(i) to increase the Union’s effectiveness in confronting regional and global environmental challenges.</li> </ul>	<p>of the Directive as well as more detailed policies derived from the Directive contained in the NPPF.</p>
<p>European Spatial Development Perspective (1999)</p>	<p>Economic and social cohesion across the community. Conservation of natural resources and cultural heritage. Balanced competitiveness between different tiers of government.</p>	<p>The Plan should take account of the Directive as well as more detailed policies derived from the Directive contained in the NPPF.</p>
<p>European Convention on the Protection of the Archaeological Heritage (Valletta, 1992) Revision of the 1985 Granada Convention</p>	<p>Protection of the archaeological heritage, including any physical evidence of the human past that can be investigated archaeologically both on land and underwater. Creation of archaeological reserves and conservation of excavated sites.</p>	<p>The Plan should ensure development principles that take account of the protection of archaeological heritage.</p>



International Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
Aarhus Convention (1998)	<p>Established a number of rights of the public with regard to the environment. Local authorities should provide for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The right of everyone to receive environmental information.</li> <li>• The right to participate from an early stage in environmental decision making.</li> <li>• The right to challenge in a court of law public decisions that have been made without respecting the two rights above or environmental law in general.</li> </ul>	<p>The Plan should take account of the Convention.</p> <p>The Convention also ensures that the public are involved and consulted at all relevant stages of SA production.</p>

## 3.2 Review of National Plans and Programmes

National Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
National Planning Practice Guidance (2016)	<p>This web-based resource provides guidance to support the National Planning Policy Framework and its application in practice. It is also easy to link easily between the National Planning Policy Framework and relevant planning practice guidance, as well as between different categories of guidance.</p>	<p>Provides guidance on the preparation of the Plan and accompanying SA.</p>
Localism Act 2011	<p>The Localism Act provides a general power of competence for local authorities in England. It gives these authorities the same power to act that an individual generally has and provides that the power may be used in innovative ways, that is, in doing things that are unlike anything that a local authority – or any other public body – has done before, or may currently do. Where an authority can do something under the power, the starting point is that there are to be no limits as to how the power can be exercised. The power, does not need to be exercised for the benefit of any particular place or</p>	<p>The Localism Act gave new powers to local authorities to support a much more localised approach to development than had previously been possible. It is relevant to the preparation of the Plan.</p>



National Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	group, and can be exercised anywhere and in any way.	
National Planning Policy Framework (March 2012)	<p>This framework sets out the Government’s planning policies for England and how these are expected to be applied. It replaces all Planning Policy Statements and Planning Policy Guidance.</p> <p>The framework seeks to contribute to the achievement of sustainable development by pursuing economic, environmental and social gains jointly and simultaneously through the planning system. It defines planning as having:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• an economic role – contributing to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy,;</li> <li>• a social role – supporting strong, vibrant and healthy communities; and</li> <li>• an environmental role – contributing to protecting and enhancing our natural, built and historic environment.</li> </ul> <p>The framework sets out 12 core land-use planning principles that local planning authorities should follow and provides guidance on preparing Local and Neighbourhood Plans and on determining planning applications.</p> <p>The framework also describes the role of planning in delivering sustainable development under 14 themes. These are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building a strong, competitive economy ;</li> <li>• ensuring the vitality of town centres;</li> <li>• supporting a prosperous rural economy;</li> <li>• promoting sustainable transport;</li> <li>• supporting high quality communications infrastructure;</li> <li>• delivering a wide choice of high quality homes;</li> <li>• requiring good design;</li> <li>• promoting healthy communities;</li> </ul>	<p>The Plan must be in conformity with this national planning document in order to ensure development is sustainable. Therefore, the Plan should be consistent with the principles and requirements of plan making as set out in this Framework.</p>



National Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• protecting Green Belt land;</li> <li>• meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change;</li> <li>• conserving and enhancing the natural environment;</li> <li>• conserving and enhancing the historic environment;</li> <li>• facilitating the sustainable use of minerals.</li> </ul> <p>A key part of the NPPF is the presumption in favour of sustainable development which is relevant to both plan making and decision making.</p>	
<p>The Housing White Paper (2017)</p>	<p>The White Paper includes a list of relevant proposals:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Making sure every part of the country has an up-to-date, sufficiently ambitious plan so that local communities decide where development should go;</li> <li>• Simplifying plan-making and making it more transparent, so it's easier for communities to produce plans and easier for developers to follow them;</li> <li>• Ensuring that plans start from an honest assessment of the need for new homes, and that local authorities work with their neighbours, so that difficult decisions are not ducked;</li> <li>• Clarifying what land is available for new housing, through greater transparency over who owns land and the options held on it;</li> <li>• Making more land available for homes in the right places, by maximising the contribution from brownfield and surplus public land, regenerating estates, releasing more small and medium-sized sites, allowing rural communities to grow and making it easier to build new settlements;</li> <li>• Maintaining existing strong protections for the Green Belt, and clarifying that Green Belt boundaries should be amended only in</li> </ul>	<p>The White Paper is of significant relevance to the SA in defining national and local housing needs. It also offers possible changes in requirements to the Plan process, which is intrinsically aligned to that of SA.</p>



National Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>exceptional circumstances when local authorities can demonstrate that they have fully examined all other reasonable options for meeting their identified housing requirements;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Giving communities a stronger voice in the design of new housing to drive up the quality and character of new development, building on the success of neighbourhood planning; and</li> <li>• Making better use of land for housing by encouraging higher densities, where appropriate, such as in urban locations where there is high housing demand; and by reviewing space standards.</li> </ul>	
<p>The Future of Transport White Paper</p>	<p>Ensure we can benefit from mobility and access while minimising the impact on other people and the environment, now and in the future.</p> <p>Get the best out of our transport system without damaging our overall quality of life. Develop strategies that recognise that demand for travel will increase in the future.</p> <p>Work towards a transport network that can meet the challenges of a growing economy and the increasing demand for travel but can also achieve the government’s environmental objectives.</p> <p>The key targets are:</p> <p>20% reduction in carbon dioxide emissions by 2010 and 60% reduction by 2050. Transport is currently responsible for about a quarter of total emissions.</p>	<p>Informs the Plan in promoting public transport use rather than increasing reliance on the car.</p> <p>Informs the SA to formulate appropriate objectives and criteria to reduce the need to travel and improve choice and use of sustainable transport modes.</p>
<p>Housing Act 2004</p>	<p>Protect the most vulnerable in society and help create a fairer and better housing market.</p> <p>Strengthen the Government’s drive to meet its 2010 decent homes target.</p>	<p>Informs the Plan in developing a framework to help create a fairer and more inclusive housing market to all demographics.</p>
<p>Building a Greener</p>	<p>This document sets out the Government's intention</p>	<p>The Plan should have regard to</p>

National Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
Future: Policy Statement (July 2007)	for all new homes to be zero carbon by 2016 with a major progressive tightening of the energy efficiency building regulations - by 25 per cent in 2010 and by 44 per cent in 2013 - up to the zero carbon target in 2016. In addition, the government introduced a time-limited stamp duty land tax relief with effect from 1 October 2007 for new homes built to a zero carbon standard.	this policy statement and include measures which seek to achieve the targets set. New dwellings should strive to fulfil the aim of zero carbon housing wherever possible.
Community Infrastructure Levy Guidance (April 2013)	<p>The Community Infrastructure Levy (the levy) came into force in April 2010. It allows local authorities in England and Wales to raise funds from developers undertaking new building projects in their area. The money can be used to fund a wide range of infrastructure that is needed as a result of development.</p> <p>The Community Infrastructure Levy charging authorities (charging authorities) in England will be district and metropolitan district councils, London borough councils, unitary authorities, national park authorities, The Broads Authority and the Mayor of London. These bodies all prepare development plans for their areas, which are informed by assessments of the infrastructure needs for which the levy may be collected.</p>	Informs the Plan and SA of the infrastructure deliverability resulting from strategic growth proposals.
Underground, Under Threat - Groundwater protection: policy and practice (GP3)	<p>This document sets out the Environment Agency's (EA) aims and objectives for groundwater, their technical approach to its management and protection, the tools they use to do their work and the main policies and approach to the application of legislation. The main aims are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To encourage co-operation between the EA and other bodies with statutory responsibilities for the protection of groundwater;</li> <li>• to promote policies, so that land-users and potential developers may anticipate how the EA are likely to respond to a proposal or activity;</li> </ul>	Informs the SA in developing relevant objectives and criteria.



National Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to influence the decisions of other organisations on issues the EA are concerned about but which they do not regulate;</li> <li>to ensure that groundwater protection and management are consistent with EA’s Vision for the environment and a sustainable future; and</li> <li>to provide vital information and background on groundwater protection in England and Wales.</li> </ul>	
<p>Model Procedures for the Management of Land Contamination – Contaminated Land Report 11</p>	<p>The Model Procedures for the Management of Land Contamination provides the technical framework for structured decision making about land contamination. They encourage the formalisation of outputs from the process in the form of written records that contain details of specific project objectives, decisions and assumptions, as well as recommendations and other specific outputs.</p> <p>The Model Procedures have been developed to provide the technical framework for applying a risk management process when dealing with land affected by contamination. The process involves identifying, making decisions on, and taking appropriate action to deal with land contamination in a way that is consistent with government policies and legislation within the UK.</p> <p>The technical approach presented in the Model Procedures is designed to be applicable to a range of non-regulatory and regulatory contexts that includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development or redevelopment of land under the planning regime;</li> <li>regulatory intervention under Part IIA of the Environment Protection Act 1990 or Part III of the Waste &amp; Contaminated Land (Northern Ireland) Order 1997</li> <li>voluntary investigation and remediation;</li> </ul>	<p>Informs the SA in developing relevant objectives and criteria.</p>



National Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>managing potential liabilities of those responsible for individual sites or a portfolio of sites.</li> </ul>	
Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act	This document relates to nature conservation, biodiversity, SSSIs and Rights of Way amongst others in regards to a duty to protect, and enforce codes of conduct in relation to these designated and non-designated elements of the environment.	The Plan can influence the protection of these designations and non-designated elements of the environments through appropriate framework requirements.
Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000	Further information on Rights of Way in relation to nature conservation with wildlife protection, SSSIs and biological diversity amongst other elements of the environment, including regulations to restrict the impacts of vehicles on the environment.	The Plan can influence the protection of these designations and non-designated elements of the environments through appropriate framework requirements.
Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004	<p>The PCPA requires local authorities to produce a local plan to guide future development and change within its area.</p> <p>The act aims to promote sustainable development by requiring a Sustainability Appraisal to be produced for all Local Plans, encouraging the integration of social, environmental and economic considerations into development documents.</p>	<p>The Act states that responsible bodies must:</p> <p>a) Carry out an appraisal of the sustainability of the proposals in the draft</p> <p>b) Prepare a report of the findings of the appraisal</p> <p>This is directly relevant to SA and sets the requirement. The SA informs the viability of any developments against economic, social and environmental effects, in order to assess the sustainability of any developments within the locality.</p>
The Education (School Information) (England) (Amendments)	Amended version of the Education Regulations which, among other items of information, requires local authorities to publish their Sustainable Modes	The Plan contains sustainable travel objectives and as such, should be informed by the



National Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
Regulations, 2002	of Travel Strategy.	travel methods of school pupils to contribute to the achievement of sustainable travel targets.
Childcare Act 2006	This Act sets out the power and duties of local authorities and other bodies in England in relation to the improvement of the well-being of young children; to make provision about the powers and duties of local authorities in England and Wales in relation to the provision of childcare and the provision of information to parents and other persons; to make provision about the regulation and inspection of childcare provision in England.	Informs the Plan and SA of relevant issues surrounding health and social wellbeing of children and young people.
Flood & Water Management Act 2009	<p>This Environment Agency document attempts to achieve the target of developing, maintaining, applying and monitoring a strategy for flood and coastal erosion risk management in England (a “national flood and coastal erosion risk management strategy”).</p> <p>This is to ensure a transparent and consistent level of service when ECC is responding to planning enquires. As part of a National Framework, a Sustainable Drainage Design and Adoption Guide has been produced, working in partnership with other partner local authorities and establishing an officer working group.</p>	Working in a partnership to create county specific flood risk assessments and solutions ensures an appropriate and effective prevention and mitigation measures are identified. The Plan should regard this information to identify the risk of flooding and evaluate the suitability of any site locations.
The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland, Defra (2007)	<p>Make sure that everyone can enjoy a level of ambient air quality in public spaces, which poses no significant risk to health or quality of life.</p> <p>Render polluting emissions harmless.</p> <p>Sets air quality standards for 13 air pollutants.</p>	At the core of the programme is the notion of pre-emptive action to avoid any severe impacts on the environment. Informs the Plan and the SA.



National Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
<p>Safeguarding Our Soils: A Strategy for England (2009)</p>	<p>By 2030, the strategy aims to have all of England’s soils to be managed sustainably and degradation threats tackled successfully. This will improve the quality of England’s soils and safeguard their ability to provide essential services for future generations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agricultural soils will be better managed and threats to them will be addressed;</li> <li>• soils will play a greater role in the fight against climate change and in helping us to manage its impacts;</li> <li>• soils in urban areas will be valued during development, and construction practices will ensure vital soil functions can be maintained;</li> <li>• pollution of our soils is prevented, and our historic legacy of contaminated land is being dealt with.</li> </ul>	<p>Soil quality has a key role in water quality, climate change issues and the historic legacy and health of the environment. The Plan should attempt to retain and protect soil quality through construction techniques. Through aligning with the strategy, development can occur responsibly without causing soil degradation.</p>
<p>Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (2011)</p>	<p>This document strives to safeguard the environment through the promotion of a number of aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• facilitating greater local action to protect and improve nature;</li> <li>• creating a green economy, in which economic growth and the health of our natural resources sustain each other, and markets, business and Government better reflect the value of nature;</li> <li>• strengthening the connections between people and nature to the benefit of both; and</li> <li>• showing leadership in the European Union and internationally, to protect and enhance natural assets globally.</li> </ul>	<p>The Plan should regard the protection of natural assets and the advancement of a green economy within the strategic area would assist in improving the economic, social and environmental situation in the area.</p>
<p>The National Adaptation Programme – Making the Country Resilient</p>	<p>The programme seeks to address risks associated with climate change issues through objectives relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• increasing awareness</li> </ul>	<p>At the core of the programme is the notion of pre-emptive action to avoid any severe impacts on the environment. Informs the</p>



National Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
to a Changing Climate (2013)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>increasing resilience to current extremes</li> <li>taking timely action for long-lead time measures</li> <li>addressing major evidence gaps.</li> </ul>	Plan and the SA.
Planning Policy for Traveller Sites (2012)	<p>The aims for this policy are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>that local planning authorities should make their own assessment of need for the purposes of planning;</li> <li>to ensure that local planning authorities, working collaboratively, develop fair and effective strategies to meet need through the identification of land for sites;</li> <li>to encourage local planning authorities to plan for sites over a reasonable timescale;</li> <li>that plan-making and decision-taking should protect Green Belt from inappropriate development;</li> <li>to promote more private traveller site provision while recognising that there will always be those travellers who cannot provide their own sites;</li> <li>that plan-making and decision-taking should aim to reduce the number of unauthorised developments and encampments and make enforcement more effective;</li> <li>for local planning authorities to ensure that their Local Plan includes fair, realistic and inclusive policies;</li> <li>to increase the number of traveller sites in appropriate locations with planning permission, to address under provision and maintain an appropriate level of supply;</li> <li>to reduce tensions between settled and traveller communities in plan-making and planning decisions;</li> <li>to enable provision of suitable accommodation from which travellers can</li> </ul>	Informs the Plan and SA in developing relevant principles, objectives and criteria.



National Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>access education, health, welfare and employment infrastructure;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for local planning authorities to have due regard to the protection of local amenity and local environment.</li> </ul>	
<p>National Planning Policy for Waste (2014)</p>	<p>The Waste Management Plan for England sets out the Government’s ambition to work towards a more sustainable and efficient approach to resource use and management. Positive planning plays a pivotal role in delivering this country’s waste ambitions through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>delivery of sustainable development and resource efficiency, including provision of modern infrastructure, local employment opportunities and wider climate change benefits, by driving waste management up the waste hierarchy;</li> <li>ensuring that waste management is considered alongside other spatial planning concerns, such as housing and transport, recognising the positive contribution that waste management can make to the development of sustainable communities;</li> <li>providing a framework in which communities and businesses are engaged with and take more responsibility for their own waste, including by enabling waste to be disposed of or, in the case of mixed municipal waste from households, recovered, in line with the proximity principle;</li> <li>helping to secure the re-use, recovery or disposal of waste without endangering human health and without harming the environment; and</li> <li>ensuring the design and layout of new residential and commercial development and other infrastructure (such as safe and reliable transport links) complements sustainable waste management, including</li> </ul>	<p>Informs the SA in developing relevant objectives and criteria.</p>



National Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>the provision of appropriate storage and segregation facilities to facilitate high quality collections of waste.</p>	
<p>Adapting to Climate Change: Ensuring Progress in Key Sectors, Defra, 2013</p>	<p>This strategy highlights how the climate is changing and the impacts are likely to affect almost everyone in some way during our lifetime. The strategy recognises that there have always been natural fluctuations in climate, but the current rates of change are far greater than those experienced in recent history. The strategy suggests that adaptation (or changing behaviour) should be built into planning and risk management; and that all organisations will benefit from considering risks to their operations and consider the actions necessary to adapt to climate change. This strategy confirms that ‘bodies with a function of public nature’ and ‘statutory undertakers’ (reporting authorities) must be taking appropriate action to adapt to the future impacts of climate change.</p>	<p>Adaptation (or changing behaviour) should be built into planning and risk management. Informs the Plan and SA.</p>
<p>DECC National Energy Policy Statement EN1, 2011</p>	<p>This sets out the Government’s policy for delivery of major energy infrastructure. It sets out the need for and role of various different types of renewable/ low carbon energy. Potential impacts of renewable energy are listed, along with a summary of how the IPC will make decisions.</p> <p>Legally binding target to cut greenhouse gas emissions by at least 80% by 2050, compared to 1990 levels.</p>	<p>The Plan should support renewable energy generation and encourage greater energy efficiency.</p> <p>Informs the SA in developing relevant objectives and criteria.</p>
<p>DCLG: An Introduction to Neighbourhood Planning, 2012</p>	<p>This document provides a brief summary of neighbourhood planning, including the main stages: defining the neighbourhood plan area, preparing the plan, independent check, community referendum, legal force.</p>	<p>This document does not contain any targets, aims, objectives or priorities. However, it is important that the Plan and the SA recognise the key role of neighbourhood planning.</p>
<p>JNCC/Defra UK Post-2010 Biodiversity</p>	<p>In Nagoya, Japan, in Autumn 2010 the 192 parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity renewed</p>	<p>The Plan should protect and</p>



National Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
Framework, 2012	<p>their commitment to take action to halt the alarming global declines of biodiversity and to ensure that by 2020 our natural environment is resilient and can continue to provide the ecosystem services that are essential for life.</p> <p>Vision: By 2050, biodiversity is valued, conserved, restored and wisely used, maintaining ecosystem services, sustaining a healthy planet and delivering benefits essential for all people.</p> <p>Goal A: Address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity across government and society.</p> <p>Goal B: Reduce the direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use.</p> <p>Goal C: To improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems, species and genetic diversity.</p> <p>Goal D: Enhance the benefits to all from biodiversity and ecosystems.</p> <p>Goal E: Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity building.</p>	<p>enhance biodiversity.</p> <p>Informs the SA in developing relevant objectives and criteria.</p>
Mainstreaming Sustainable Development – the Government’s vision and what this means in practice, Defra, 2011	<p>This document sets out the coalition government’s vision of sustainable development, which means making the necessary decisions now to realise our vision of stimulating economic growth and tackling the deficit, maximising wellbeing and protecting our environment, without negatively impacting on the ability of future generations to do the same. It builds on the 2005 sustainable development strategy. It recognises that natural capital is an essential part of a productive economy and we need to value appropriately the goods and services it provides.</p>	<p>Sustainability is recognised as a core strategic priority. Informs the SA in developing relevant objectives and criteria.</p>
UK Marine Policy Statement, HM Government, March 2011	<p>This Marine Policy Statement (MPS) is the framework for preparing Marine Plans and taking decisions affecting the marine environment. It will contribute to the achievement of sustainable</p>	<p>Informs the SA in developing relevant objectives and criteria regarding the societal benefits of marine areas, including the</p>



National Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>development in the United Kingdom marine area. It has been prepared and adopted for the purposes of section 44 of the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009.</p> <p>The process of marine planning will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• achieve integration between different objectives;</li> <li>• recognise that the demand for use of our seas and the resulting pressures on them will continue to increase;</li> <li>• manage competing demands on the marine area, taking an ecosystem-based approach;</li> <li>• enable the co-existence of compatible activities wherever possible; and</li> <li>• integrate with terrestrial planning.</li> </ul>	<p>sustainable use of marine resources to address local social and economic issues.</p>
<p>Electricity Market Reform White Paper 2011, Planning our Electric Future: A White Paper for Secure, Affordable and Low-Carbon Electricity</p>	<p>This White Paper sets out the Government's commitment to transform the UK's electricity system to ensure that our future electricity supply is secure, low-carbon and affordable.</p> <p>The paper features a 15 per cent renewable energy target by 2020 and 80 per cent carbon reduction target by 2050.</p>	<p>The Plan should support renewable energy generation and encourage greater energy efficiency.</p> <p>Informs the SA in developing relevant objectives and criteria.</p>
<p>DfT (2013) Door to Door: A strategy for improving sustainable transport integration</p>	<p>The strategy's vision is for an inclusive, integrated and innovative transport system that works for everyone, and where making door-to-door journeys by sustainable means is an attractive and convenient option. Four key areas to address are highlighted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• improving availability of information;</li> <li>• simplifying ticketing;</li> <li>• making connections between different steps in the journey, and different modes of transport easier; and</li> <li>• providing better interchange facilities.</li> </ul>	<p>The Plan should enhance public transport provision and encourage active modes of travel such as walking and cycling. Informs the Plan and SA in developing relevant principles, objectives and criteria.</p>



National Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
<p>DCLG (2011) Laying the Foundations: A Housing Strategy for England</p>	<p>Aims to provide support to deliver new homes and improve social mobility.</p>	<p>The Plan should encourage development of residential properties.</p> <p>Informs the Plan and the SA in developing relevant principles, objectives and criteria.</p>
<p>DEFRA (2011) Securing the Future: Delivering UK Sustainable Development Strategy</p>	<p>Enable all people throughout the world to satisfy their basic needs and enjoy a better quality of life without compromising the quality of life for future generations. There are 4 shared priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sustainable consumption and production;</li> <li>• climate change and energy;</li> <li>• natural resource protection and environmental enhancement; and</li> <li>• sustainable communities.</li> </ul> <p>Sets out indicators to give an overview of sustainable development and priority areas in the UK. They include 20 of the UK Framework indicators and a further 48 indicators related to the priority areas.</p>	<p>The Plan should aim to meet the objectives of the Sustainable Development Strategy.</p> <p>The Plan and the SA in developing relevant principles, objectives and criteria.</p>
<p>DECC (2011) UK Renewable Energy Roadmap (updates setting out progress and changes to the strategy dated 2013 and 2013)</p>	<p>Make the UK more energy secure.</p> <p>Help protect consumers from fossil fuel price fluctuations.</p> <p>Help drive investment in new jobs and businesses in the renewable energy sector.</p> <p>Keep the UK on track to meet carbon reduction objectives.</p> <p>The document outlines a target of 15% of UK energy use from renewables by 2020.</p>	<p>Informs the Plan and the SA in developing relevant principles, objectives and criteria regarding renewable energy provision including electricity, heat and transport.</p>
<p>Community Energy Strategy (DECC, 2014)</p>	<p>Sets out plans to promote and facilitate the planning and development of decentralised community energy initiatives in four main types of energy activity:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• generating energy (electricity or heat);</li> </ul>	<p>Informs the Plan and the SA in developing relevant principles, objectives and criteria regarding renewable energy provision including electricity, heat and transport.</p>



National Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>reducing energy use (saving energy through energy efficiency and behaviour change);</li> <li>managing energy (balancing supply and demand);</li> <li>purchasing energy (collective purchasing or switching to save money on energy).</li> </ul>	
<p>The National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England (Environment Agency, 2011)</p>	<p>This Strategy sets out the national framework for managing the risk of flooding and coastal erosion. It sets out the roles for risk management authorities and communities to help them understand their responsibilities.</p> <p>The strategic aims and objectives of the Strategy are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>“manage the risk to people and their property;</li> <li>facilitate decision-making and action at the appropriate level – individual, community or local authority, river catchment, coastal cell or national;</li> <li>achieve environmental, social and economic benefits, consistent with the principles of sustainable development”.</li> </ul>	<p>Development should seek to reduce and manage the risk of all types of flooding.</p> <p>It assists the Plan and the SA in developing relevant principles, objectives and criteria.</p>
<p>Waste prevention programme for England: Prevention is better than cure – The role of waste prevention in moving to a more resource efficient economy (HM Government, 2013)</p>	<p>The programme aims to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>encourage businesses to contribute to a more sustainable economy by building waste reduction into design, offering alternative business models and delivering new and improved products and services;</li> <li>encourage a culture of valuing resources by making it easier for people and businesses to find out how to reduce their waste, to use products for longer, repair broken items, and enable reuse of items by others;</li> <li>help businesses recognise and act upon potential savings through better resource</li> </ul>	<p>It assists the Plan and the SA in developing relevant principles, objectives and criteria.</p>



National Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>efficiency and preventing waste, to realise opportunities for growth; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• support action by central and local government, businesses and civil society to capitalise on these opportunities.</li> </ul>	
<p>Future Water: The Government’s Water Strategy for England (DEFRA, 2008)</p>	<p>Sets out how the Government want the water sector to look by 2030 and an outline of the steps which need to be taken to get there.</p> <p>The vision for 2030 is one where we, as a country have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “improved the quality of our water environment and the ecology it supports, and continue to maintain high standards of drinking water quality from taps;</li> <li>• sustainably managed risks from flooding and coastal erosion, with greater understanding and more effective management of surface water;</li> <li>• ensure a sustainable use of water resources, and implement fair, affordable and cost-reflective water charges;</li> <li>• cut greenhouse gas emissions; and</li> <li>• embed continuous adaptation to climate change and other pressures across the water industry and water users”.</li> </ul>	<p>Informs the Plan and the SA in developing relevant principles, objectives and criteria.</p>
<p>Water for People and the Environment: Water Resources Strategy for England and Wales (Environment Agency, 2009)</p>	<p>The Strategy vision for water resource “is for there to be enough water for people and the environment, meeting legitimate needs”.</p> <p>Its aims include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• to manage water resource and protect the water environment from climate change;</li> <li>• restore, protect, improve and value species and habitats that depend on water;</li> <li>• to contribute to sustainable development through good water management; and</li> <li>• to understand how water and the water environment contribute to their quality of</li> </ul>	<p>Informs the Plan and the SA in developing relevant principles, objectives and criteria.</p>



National Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	life.	
Safeguarding our Soils: A Strategy for England (DEFRA, 2009)	<p>The vision is “by 2030, all England’s soils will be managed sustainability and degradation threats tackled successfully. This will improve the quality of England’s soils and safeguard their ability to provide essential services for future generations”.</p> <p>The Strategy highlights the areas for priority including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• better protection for agricultural soils;</li> <li>• protecting and enhancing stores of soil carbon;</li> <li>• building the resilience of soils to a changing climate;</li> <li>• preventing soil pollution;</li> <li>• effective soil protection during construction and development;</li> <li>• dealing with our legacy of contaminated land;</li> </ul>	<p>The Plan should protect the quality of soils and seek to sustainably manage their quality for future generations.</p> <p>The Plan and the SA in developing relevant principles, objectives and criteria.</p>

### 3.3 Review of Sub-national Plans and Programmes

Sub-national Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
Essex Gypsy and Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Accommodation Assessment – on behalf of EPOA (July 2014)	This assessment aims to provide more robust evidence on Gypsy and Traveller accommodation need at district level in terms of residential, transit and brick and mortar sites. It quantifies current and future accommodation requirements up to 2021.	The Plan should reflect the requirement of provisions for Gypsy and Traveller communities as outlined where relevant.



Sub-national Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
<p>Looking Back, Moving Forward – Assessing the Housing Needs of Gypsies and Travellers in Essex (2006)</p>	<p>Assesses the accommodation needs of gypsies and travellers in Essex and provide reliable evidence base for allocating sites for Gypsy and Travellers in Local Development Documents.</p>	<p>The Plan should reflect the requirement of provisions for Gypsy and Traveller communities as outlined where relevant.</p>
<p>Greater Essex Demographic Forecasts Phase 7 (2015)</p>	<p>This report provides the findings of Phase 7 of the demographic forecasts for Greater Essex. Its sets out scenarios for development that were tested on each of the local authority districts within the EPOA study area to enable an evaluation of alternative growth trajectories for population and households. These scenarios will provide the new evidence base to both support the preparation of Local Plans and to contribute to other planning activities within each local area.</p>	<p>This report provides development scenarios for the local authorities which will inform the future housing figures, planning policy and strategy. Although directly relevant, the document is important for wider planning policy context.</p>
<p>Essex Transport Strategy: the Local Transport Plan for Essex, Essex County Council, June 2011</p>	<p>The Local Transport Plan sets out the approach for transport in Essex. It sets out aspirations for improving travel in the county, demonstrating the importance of meeting these aspirations to achieving sustainable long-term economic growth in Essex and enriching the lives of our residents.</p> <p>This third Local Transport Plan is wider in scope than previous plans, providing a framework for the effective and efficient delivery of all transport services provided by or on behalf of Essex County Council. It will inform and guide work with other organisations and local communities across Essex, ensuring that transport services are delivered in ways which effectively respond to local needs and offer good value for money to local taxpayers.</p> <p>Vision:</p> <p>A transport system that supports sustainable economic growth and helps deliver the best quality of life for the residents of Essex.</p> <p>Strategic transport priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>identifying an agreed and deliverable</li> </ul>	<p>Informs the Plan and SA in developing relevant principles, objectives and criteria in a local context.</p>



Sub-national Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>solution to address congestion at the Thames Crossing and adjacent M25 junction 30/31;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• lobbying Government for enhancements to the A12;</li> <li>• lobbying Government for enhancements to the A120 to access Harwich port and between the A12 and Braintree; and</li> <li>• lobbying Government for additional capacity on the Great Eastern Main Line and West Anglia mainline to accommodate growing commuter demand, the provision of competitive journey times for Essex Thameside services, and an enhanced local role in the rail franchise process.</li> </ul> <p>Countywide priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• reducing the number of people killed or seriously injured on Essex roads;</li> <li>• continuing to work with the Essex Casualty and Congestion Board;</li> <li>• working with partners to promote a safe and secure travelling environment;</li> <li>• maintaining the Essex highway network and other transport assets;</li> <li>• keeping the transport network safe and operational; and</li> <li>• managing the impact of planned works on the highway network.</li> </ul> <p>Transport priorities for the Haven Gateway:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• providing the transport improvements needed to accommodate housing and employment growth in a sustainable way;</li> <li>• tackling congestion within Colchester (including the provision of Park &amp; Ride facilities);</li> <li>• improving the availability, reliability and punctuality of local bus services;</li> <li>• improving the attractiveness of public spaces to support regeneration, particularly</li> </ul>	



Sub-national Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>within the coastal towns;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• improving and promoting cycle networks; and improving the availability of travel choices and awareness of them; and</li> <li>• improving journeys for commuters travelling to London from Colchester and Braintree; particularly by improving access to railway stations and improving facilities for passengers.</li> </ul> <p>Improving transport access to Harwich to enable low carbon expansion of the port and wind port.</p>	
<p>2011 Essex Biodiversity Action Plan</p>	<p>The 2011 Plan replaces the first 1999 Biodiversity Action Plan for Essex setting out targets and actions at a district level, where appropriate. Groups are based on habitat types, which will include relevant species and sub-plans for more specific habitats. Habitat groups are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lowland Farmland</li> <li>• Lakes and Ponds</li> <li>• Rivers</li> <li>• Wetlands</li> <li>• Coastal</li> <li>• Marine</li> <li>• Urban and Brownfield</li> <li>• Woodland</li> </ul>	<p>It will be important that the Plan has regard to the habitats and species within the Garden Community boundary and beyond and supports the targets and action plans adopted.</p>
<p>Commissioning School Places in Essex 2016-2021</p>	<p>In the County Council’s publication “Commissioning School Places in Essex- 2014-19” schools have been placed into forecast planning groups. These are groups of schools that serve the children residing in particular geographical areas of the district. Some forecast planning groups are under significant pressure and require the provision of additional places to meet the needs of a growing school primary population, whilst others have some capacity to accommodate future growth.</p> <p>The Plan sets out the requirement for places in maintained primary and secondary schools until</p>	<p>Provision of education should be taken into account in relation to future population growth and development within the Garden Community. A localised focus here allows the specific age structure and required school places to be calculated more accurately compared with being part of a wider county context.</p>



Sub-national Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>2018, and identifies the areas where providers will need to match supply with demand. It provides the context for the future organisation of school places in Essex and sets out the principles that need to be given serious consideration when planning school places.</p>	
<p>Essex County Council Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy 2007-2032</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essex Authorities will work hard to reduce the amount of waste produced in the first place and re-use more of the waste that is produced;</li> <li>• Essex will achieve high levels of recycling, with an aspiration to achieve collectively 60% recycling of household waste by 2020.</li> <li>• Essex favours composting technologies such as anaerobic digestion (AD), for source segregated organic wastes. AD is a form of biotreatment and produces a gas which can be used to generate 100% renewable electricity;</li> <li>• Whilst we can work on reducing the amount of waste produced and recycling as much of it as possible, there will always be some waste that still needs to be disposed of. For this we propose to introduce new treatment plants using Mechanical Biological Treatment (MBT). MBT processes any 'black bag' waste and recovers further material for recycling. Part of the remaining material can either be manufactured into a fuel for energy production or can be sent to landfill.</li> </ul>	<p>The Plan should have regard to the aims set out in this strategy.</p>



Sub-national Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
<p>Anglian River Basin Management Plan, Environment Agency, (draft 2015)</p>	<p>The Anglian River Basin Management Plan is about the pressures facing the water environment in this river basin district, and the actions that will address them. It has been prepared in consultation with a wide range of organisations and individuals and is the first of a series of six year planning cycles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• to prevent deterioration of the status of surface waters and groundwater;</li> <li>• to achieve objectives and standards for protected areas;</li> <li>• to aim to achieve good status for all water bodies or, for heavily modified water bodies and artificial water bodies, good ecological potential and good surface water chemical status;</li> <li>• to reverse any significant and sustained upward trends in pollutant concentrations in groundwater;</li> <li>• the cessation of discharges, emissions and losses of priority hazardous substances into surface waters and</li> <li>• progressively reduce the pollution of groundwater and prevent or limit the entry of pollutants.</li> </ul>	<p>The Plan has sufficient scope to affect the water environment. This document raises awareness of a range of issues that can inform the Plan and the SA.</p>
<p>Essex Wildlife Trust Living Landscape plans</p>	<p>Essex Wildlife Trust has mapped 89 Living Landscape areas across Essex covering 7,250 acres of land.</p> <p>The Essex Living Landscape map aims to reconnect habitats and local people in the county, to restore habitats so that wildlife can flourish; restore the involvement of local people with their countryside so they can work for it, take pride in it and gain a better quality of life. In addition, the scheme hopes to reconnect habitats across the county, removing restrictions of travel for wildlife and increasing their chances of survival.</p>	<p>The Plan has sufficient scope to link habitats and people. This resource raises awareness of wildlife issues that can inform the Plan and the SA and can be easily factored into any prospective development framework.</p>



Sub-national Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
<p>Essex Wildlife Trust Living Landscape Statements</p>	<p>Living Landscapes are large landscape scale areas of the countryside like river valleys, estuaries, forested ridges, and grass and heath mosaics, which are ecologically stable and provide a superb range of habitats for many species of wild plants and animals. There are over 80 living landscapes areas identified and over 20 have statements which set out the areas vision and objectives for protecting and improving the wildlife and area as a whole.</p>	<p>The Plan should have regard to these living landscapes.</p>
<p>Respecting our Past, Embracing our Future: A Strategy for Rural Essex (2016)</p>	<p>This report aims to achieve:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1. Prosperity.</b> To build a dynamic and sustainable rural economy, where businesses and communities are mutually supportive, and where all the assets and benefits of rural Essex are actively promoted to encourage investment.</li> <li><b>2. Well-being.</b> To enable everyone in Essex to enjoy our rich and diverse environment, and support rural residents to live well and access health services when they need them.</li> <li><b>3. Connection.</b> To support the development of rural broadband and rural transport, while championing rural networks and facilities.</li> <li><b>4. Innovation.</b> To promote new approaches to service access and delivery for rural communities, with a focus on mobilising community assets.</li> </ol>	<p>The Plan should take account of these aims. Informs the Plan and the SA regarding objectives within the Strategic Area.</p>
<p>ECC Parking Standards: Design and Good Practice (September 2009)</p>	<p>Establishes guidance on parking provision for new development and provides parking standards. The purpose of this document is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assist the Local Planning Authorities in determining appropriate standards for their areas</li> <li>• Advise members of the public in a readily comprehensible manner</li> <li>• Assist intending developers in preparing plans for the development of land</li> <li>• Expedite the determination of planning</li> </ul>	<p>New developments resulting from the Plan will give consideration to parking provisions and standards in order to appropriately serve the development with vehicle accessibility. This guidance document could be adopted or amended, but forms a good basis for appraisal in the SA.</p>



Sub-national Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	applications.	
The Essex Local Area Agreement – ‘Health and Opportunity for the People of Essex’ 2008 – 2011 (2010 Refresh)	This document sets out agreed performance targets for the most important issues over the next three years, including education, health and access to services and facilities. Outcomes, focuses and ways in which targets can be achieved are set out for each priority.	The Essex-wide priorities held within this document will inform the Plan and the SA, addressing the key issues across the county allowing for the set targets to be met.
ECC Development Management Policies (February 2011)	<p>Sets out transport development management policies for Essex which reflect the balance between the need for new housing and employment opportunities, the regeneration and growth agenda, and protecting the transport network for the safe movement of people and goods.</p> <p>Aims are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protect and maintain a reliable and safe highway infrastructure.</li> <li>• Improve access to services in both rural and urban locations.</li> <li>• Offer where possible alternative travel options to the private car.</li> <li>• Support and enhance public transport provision.</li> <li>• Address the impact of commercial vehicles on the highway network and communities.</li> <li>• Support the aims and objectives of the County Council as the Highway Authority.</li> </ul>	The Plan should align with these principles and policies in order to promote and ensure efficient transport infrastructure and services.
The Essex Strategy 2008 – 2018	<p>This document represents the latest update of the monitored outcomes of Indicators relevant to the Local Area Agreement. The strategy focuses on four broad aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Safety and health</li> <li>• Supportive communities</li> <li>• Education, work and leisure</li> <li>• Protection and enhancement of natural</li> </ul>	The Plan should be influenced by the aims contained within the strategy.



Sub-national Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	resources for prosperity	
Sustainable Drainage Systems Design and Adoption Guide 2012	Develop a Design Guide demonstrating how new developments can accommodate SuDS, the standards expected of any new SuDS scheme to be suitable for approval and adoption, provide an overview of the geology and biodiversity of the county and advice on how SuDS will be maintained and how they should be ensured to be maintainable.	This guide can be utilised by the Plan in ensuring SuDS in the Garden Community. Informs the SA of different types of SuDS designs to aid the appraisal of options and suggest recommendations.
Essex Minerals Local Plan 2014	<p>The aims of the Minerals Local Plan are to provide a sustainable planning framework allowing for the supply of basic raw materials at least cost to the environment of Essex, provide policies and proposals for non-land won supply and ensure extraction is matched by a high standard of restoration/site clearance.</p> <p>The relevant objectives are taken from national minerals guidance on sustainable development for minerals planning and are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• conserve minerals as far as possible whilst ensuring an adequate supply to meet needs;</li> <li>• ensure the environment impacts caused by minerals operations and transport are kept to an acceptable minimum;</li> <li>• minimise the production of waste and encourage efficient use of materials including appropriate use of high quality materials and recycling of waste;</li> <li>• encourage sensitive working, restoration and aftercare to preserve or enhance the overall quality of the environment; and</li> <li>• protect areas of designated landscape or nature conservation value from development.</li> </ul> <p>The MLP includes policies that protect operating mineral sites and facilities, newly allocated mineral</p>	The Essex Minerals Local Plan is an important local planning document. Informs the Plan and SA of any incompatible development, including whether land is within Minerals Safeguarding Areas and Mineral Consultation Zones..



Sub-national Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>extraction sites and potentially workable but unallocated mineral deposits from sterilisation as a result of other development proposals.</p> <p>ECC is preparing a Guidance Note regarding the implementation of Policy S8 - Safeguarding mineral resources and mineral reserves. The purpose of the guidance will be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• assist the Mineral Planning Authority (MPA) and LPA in implementing the policies of the adopted Mineral Local Plan (MLP) and National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) which concern mineral safeguarding. This is particularly relevant for LPAs when assessing future potential for development as part of the Local Plan making process;</li> <li>• to create a shared understanding of the issues and information available to avoid a duplication of tasks between authorities;</li> <li>• to ensure that a direct link is maintained between a Neighbourhood Plan and the NPPF, incorporating both the relevant Local Plan and the Minerals Local Plan, in recognition that they are all form part of the Development Plan.</li> </ul>	
<p>Essex and Southend Replacement Waste Local Plan, Essex County Council, (2017)</p>	<p>The Replacement Waste Local Plan provides the strategy and policies for waste planning in Essex and Southend until at least 2031, plus allocations of sites for development and a Policies (previously Proposals) Map. The Plan includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the Waste Core Strategy, setting out the long term direction for waste development and the plan to deliver this strategy;</li> <li>• development Management Policies for waste planning particularly when considering applications;</li> <li>• Strategic Site Allocations for waste-related development;</li> <li>• Non-Strategic Site Allocations for other</li> </ul>	<p>Informs the Plan and the SA of relevant economic issues in the wider area.</p>



Sub-national Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>preferred sites for waste processing plus any associated safeguarding;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the Policies (previously Proposals) Map.</li> </ul> <p>Existing waste management facilities deemed to be strategic have been safeguarded, and a small number of additional facilities have been allocated to meet identified capacity needs. The Preferred Approach does not propose to take any site allocations for landfill forward within the Waste Development Document at this stage. This is because the evidence base signals that there is a substantial shift away from the need for additional landfill capacity, with waste being diverted away from landfill to the network of existing and permitted waste management facilities. This is due to a mixture of reduced amounts of waste arisings, re-assessment of existing capacity within the Plan Area and the diversion of waste away from landfills to the network of existing and permitted waste management facilities.</p>	
<p>Haven Gateway Programme of Development: A Framework for Growth 2008 - 2017, Haven Gateway Partnership, 2007</p>	<p>This joined up framework is a project management tool to guide the local delivery of an increased supply of housing and economic development, is a means of articulating key infrastructure needs to support this growth and forms a basis for bidding for growth funding from government. The objectives of this document should be considered within the Local Plans. These are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to promote the development of the Haven Gateway as a New Growth Point;</li> <li>to demonstrate how port expansion and other employment growth can be integrated with housing growth within the unique estuarine setting of the Gateway;</li> <li>to facilitate the delivery of housing and employment growth and infrastructure investment proposed in the EEP and the Regional Economic Strategy;</li> <li>to establish a basis for support from central government and other agencies and a</li> </ul>	<p>Informs the Plan and the SA of relevant economic issues in the wider area.</p>



Sub-national Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>mechanism for prioritising bids for investment within the Haven Gateway New Growth Point.</p> <p>To establish a basis for support from central government and other agencies and a mechanism for prioritising bids for investment within the Haven Gateway New Growth Point.</p>	
<p>Haven Gateway Integrated Development Programme, Haven Gateway Partnership, December 2008</p>	<p>This document provides a single delivery plan for capital-led investment which will allow for appropriately phased development in the period to 2021 and, indicatively, beyond.</p>	<p>Informs the Plan and the SA of relevant economic issues in the wider area.</p>
<p>South East LEP Investment and Funding (March/April 2014)</p>	<p>The South East Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) is the business-led, public/private body established to drive economic growth across East Sussex, Essex, Kent, Medway, Southend and Thurrock. Local Enterprise Partnership’s “provide the clear vision and strategic leadership to drive sustainable private sector-led growth and job creation in their area.” They decide what the priorities should be for investment in roads, buildings, and facilities in the area as part of an integrated approach to growth and infrastructure delivery. LEPs represent a major step forward in fostering a strong environment for business growth.</p>	<p>It is a test of legal compliance that the Plan has regard to the Local Economic Partnership. This paper also informs the Plan and SA of relevant issues in the wider area.</p>
<p>Anglian Water Business Plan (2015-2020) (2012)</p>	<p>This document sets out Anglian Water’s business plan for the next five years. The plan explains that customers expect a safe, clean water supply and a reliable wastewater service; fair and affordable bills; reduced leakage; and security of future water supplies to meet the challenge of population growth and changing, more extreme weather patterns. Over the plan period Anglian</p> <p>Water will spend a total of £4,647m to look after customers’ water supply, protect the environment and prepare the region for future challenges such as population growth and climate change. This is</p>	<p>Informs the Plan and SA of relevant issues.</p>



Sub-national Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>achieved while holding increases in the average household bills to 1.8% p.a. below inflation.</p>	
<p>Draft Water Resource Management Plan (2015-2040) (2014)</p>	<p>This plan shows how Anglian Water are going to maintain the balance between supply and demand over the next 25 years, as well as deal with the longer term challenge of population increase, climate change and growing environmental needs. Over the next 25 years, Anglian Water’s supply-demand balance is at risk from growth, climate change and the reductions in deployable output that they will make to restore abstraction to sustainable levels. In the worst case, the impact could approach 567 MI/d, equivalent to approximately 50% of the water we put into supply in 2012/13. We also have to manage risks from drought, deteriorating raw water quality and the impact of cold, dry weather on our distribution system and customer supply pipes.</p> <p>The plan forecasts that under dry year annual average conditions and without investment to maintain the supply-demand balance, Colchester will be in deficit by 2039-40. Six feasible option to maintain Colchester’s supply-demand balance have been developed as follows:</p> <p>SE1 is to treat effluent from Colchester Water Recycling Centre to an extremely high (near potable) standard and discharge to the River Colne to supplement river flows and permit increased abstraction. A new pipeline and pumping station would be required to convey the water to the water treatment works, which would require additional treatment capacity.</p> <p>SE2 transfer of 12MI/d of water from Ipswich in the East Suffolk RZ to Colchester via a new 22km long pipeline.</p> <p>SE4 Amendment to Ardleigh agreement, which is shared with Affinity Water.</p> <p>SE6 utilise an existing licenced borehole in the Colchester area. New treatment facilities would be</p>	<p>Informs the Plan and SA of relevant issues.</p>



Sub-national Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>required.</p> <p>SE7 An extension to an existing reservoir utilising disused mineral abstraction pits to provide additional storage. Additional treatment capacity and transfer pipelines would also be required.</p> <p>SE8 East Suffolk WRZ transfer (2MI/d) – This option is similar to option SE2 but requires a smaller pipeline.</p>	
<p>Combined Essex Catchment Abstraction Management Plan (2013)</p>	<p>Objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A site appraisal is required for all sites.</li> <li>• Any residential development larger than 500 dwellings must provide an element of mixed use development.</li> <li>• Sustainability issues must be addressed.</li> <li>• The layout and structure of development must be legible and permeable.</li> <li>• In densities over 20 dph there is a need for continuity of built frontages.</li> <li>• Schemes must be designed with crime prevention in mind.</li> <li>• Access for the disabled must be provided in certain situations.</li> <li>• Car free development should be promoted.</li> </ul>	<p>Informs the Plan and SA of relevant issues.</p>
<p>Haven Gateway Water Cycle Study: Stage 1 and 2 Reports (2008)</p>	<p>Objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that adequate water supply and waste water infrastructure is in place to support housing and employment growth planned for HGSR to 2021 in the emerging East of England Plan and the HG Programme of Development Framework for Growth;</li> <li>• any additional infrastructure is provided in accordance with a strategic rather than a piecemeal approach;</li> <li>• there is a strategic approach to the management and use of water;</li> </ul>	<p>Informs the Plan and SA of relevant issues.</p>



Sub-national Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the environment has sufficient capacity to receive increased waste water discharges;</li> <li>the potential for grey water reuse and implementation of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) is fully realised.</li> </ul>	
<p>South East LEP Growth Deal and Strategic Economic Plan (2004)</p>	<p>This plan outlines the LEPs ambition to spearhead with Government a massive £10 billion investment programme into East Sussex, Essex, Kent, Medway, Southend and Thurrock over the next 6 years to generate 200,000 private sector jobs and finance 100,000 new homes.</p> <p>By 2021, the aim is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>generate 200,000 private sector jobs, an average of 20,000 a year or an increase of 11.4% since 2011;</li> <li>complete 100,000 new homes, increasing the annual rate of completions by over 50% compared to recent years; and</li> <li>lever investment totalling £10 billion, to accelerate growth, jobs and homebuilding.</li> </ul>	<p>Informs the Plan and SA of relevant issues.</p>
<p>The Essex County Council Developers' Guide to Infrastructure Contributions (Revised Edition 2016)</p>	<p>This document is the third edition of the Essex County Council Developers' Guide to Infrastructure Contributions, which replaces the edition of February 2010 (DS092154). As with previous editions, it details the scope and range of contributions towards infrastructure which Essex County Council may seek from developers and land owners in order to make development acceptable in planning terms.</p>	<p>The Plan should consider the implications of this guide regarding infrastructure requirements and stimulation.</p>
<p>Vision for Essex 2013-2017: Where Innovation Brings Prosperity (2013)</p>	<p>Vision: We want Essex to be a county where innovation brings prosperity. The challenges ahead strengthens our resolve to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>increase educational achievement and enhance skills;</li> <li>develop and maintain the infrastructure that enables our residents to travel and our</li> </ul>	<p>Informs the Plan and SA of relevant issues.</p>



Sub-national Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>businesses to grow;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• support employment and entrepreneurship across our economy;</li> <li>• improve public health and wellbeing across Essex;</li> <li>• safeguard vulnerable people of all ages;</li> <li>• keep our communities safe and build community resilience; and</li> <li>• respect Essex’s environment.</li> </ul>	
<p>Corporate Outcomes Framework 2014 - 2018 Essex County Council, February 2014</p>	<p>Essex County Council has set out a clear Vision for Essex – we want to be a county where innovation brings prosperity.</p> <p>7 outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Children in Essex get the best start in life;</li> <li>• people in Essex enjoy good health and wellbeing;</li> <li>• people have aspirations and achieve their ambitions through education, training and lifelong learning;</li> <li>• people in Essex live in safe communities and are protected from harm;</li> <li>• sustainable economic growth for Essex communities and businesses;</li> <li>• people in Essex experience a high quality and sustainable environment; and</li> <li>• people in Essex can live independently and exercise control over their lives.</li> </ul>	<p>Informs the Plan and SA of relevant issues.</p>
<p>Colchester Draft Surface Water Management Plan (2014)</p>	<p>The objectives of the SWMP are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop a thorough understanding of surface water flood risk in and around the study area, taking into account the implications of climate change, population and demographic change and increasing urbanisation in and around Colchester town;</li> <li>• identify, define and prioritise Critical</li> </ul>	<p>Informs the Plan and the SA of relevant issues as well as setting SA objectives and key assessment criteria for the appraisal of the Plan.</p>



Sub-national Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>Drainage Areas, including further definition of existing local flood risk zones and mapping new areas of potential flood risk;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• make recommendations for holistic and integrated management of surface water management which improve emergency and land use planning, and support better flood risk and drainage infrastructure investments;</li> <li>• establish and consolidate partnerships between key stakeholders to facilitate a collaborative culture, promoting openness and sharing of data, skills, resource and learning, and encouraging improved coordination and collaborative working;</li> <li>• engage with stakeholders to raise awareness of surface water flooding, identify flood risks and assets, and agree mitigation measures and actions; and</li> <li>• deliver outputs to enable practical improvements or change where partners and stakeholders take ownership of their flood risk and commit to delivering and maintaining the recommended measures and actions.</li> </ul>	
<p>A12/ A120 Route based strategy, Highway Agency, March 2013</p>	<p>In order to reduce the number of incidents and improve journey reliability, the strategy has identified the following key areas in the short term to improve:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• improved management of the route;</li> <li>• improved technology along the route;</li> <li>• improvements to lay-by and road user facilities;</li> <li>• collision reduction and incident management maintenance;</li> <li>• junction improvements; and</li> <li>• development of an investment strategy for the route.</li> </ul>	<p>The Plan should consider the impact of the A12/ A120 Route based strategy. Informs the Plan and the SA of relevant issues.</p>

Sub-national Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>Longer term priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• develop and deliver a junction optimisation Strategy;</li> <li>• direct accesses to the route;</li> <li>• modal shifts;</li> <li>• improvements to local roads; and</li> <li>• investigate a major upgrade to the A120 between Braintree and Marks Tey.</li> </ul>	
Economic Plan for Essex (2014)	<p>This plan sets out the County Council's commitment to do more, with support from HM Government, to stimulate economic growth in three important ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ECC will invest more on our own account, and encourage private investment in worthwhile projects that will deliver economic growth. Their ambition is to deliver £1bn of investment between now and 2021;</li> <li>• with this investment, and by working together, public and private partners will help to deliver a major series of enabling projects described in the plan that ECC have identified as key to our future economic prosperity; and</li> <li>• introduce a new and more proactive approach to economic development. ECC will not simply deliver these projects and hope for the expected investment to follow, but will actively market our investment opportunities, encouraging new businesses and investors and seeking out development partners where appropriate.</li> </ul>	<p>This Plan informs the Plan and the SA on the detail of partners' proposals to improve skills across the Essex workforce; deliver growth-enabling infrastructure in Essex's key growth corridors (Growth locations); and enhance support for enterprise and innovation and key growth sectors within Essex (Productivity). It is a highly relevant Plan in context of shared goals between the Plan and the Colchester, Braintree and Tendring Local Plans.</p>
Essex Design Guide, Essex Planning Officers Association, 2005	<p>Objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A site appraisal is required for all sites;</li> <li>• any residential development larger than 500 dwellings must provide an element of mixed use development;</li> </ul>	<p>Informs the SA of relevant broad design issues.</p>

Sub-national Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sustainability issues must be addressed;</li> <li>• the layout and structure of development must be legible and permeable;</li> <li>• in densities over 20 dph there is a need for continuity of built frontages. - Schemes must be designed with crime prevention in mind;</li> <li>• access for the disabled must be provided in certain situations; and</li> <li>• car free development should be promoted.</li> </ul>	
North Essex Catchment Flood Management Plan, Environment Agency, 2009	The Water Framework Directive's main objectives are to protect and enhance the water environment and ensure the sustainable use of water resources for economic and social development.	The Plan should consider the impact of the North Essex Catchment Flood Management Plan. Informs the Plan and the SA of relevant issues.
Essex and South Suffolk Shoreline Management Plan (second phase), Environment Agency, 2011	<p>A Shoreline Management Plan is a high-level policy document that aims to identify the most appropriate ways to manage flood and erosion risk to people and the developed, historic and natural environment over the next 100 years up to 2105.</p> <p>Key aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• set out the risks from flooding and erosion to people and the developed, historic and natural environment;</li> <li>• identify a management policy for the shoreline that achieves the best possible and achievable balance of all the different interests around the shoreline, over the next 100 years, and meet international and national nature conservation obligations.</li> </ul>	The Plan should consider the impact of the Essex and South Suffolk Shoreline Management Plan. Informs the Plan and the SA of relevant issues.



### 3.4 Review of Local Plans and Programmes

Local Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
<p>Braintree District Council, Chelmsford City Council, Colchester Borough Council, Tendring District Council, Objectively Assessed Housing Need Study - Peter Brett Associates (July 2015 and updated 2016)</p>	<p>This study provides an objective assessment of housing need ('OAN') for the housing market area comprising Braintree, Chelmsford, Colchester and Tendring, over the plan period 2013-37. It updates the OAN study produced by Peter Brett Associates (PBA)</p> <p>The objectively assessed housing need is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Braintree 716 dpa</li> <li>• Chelmsford 805 dpa</li> <li>• Colchester 920 dpa</li> <li>• Tendring 550 dpa</li> <li>• Total 2,991</li> </ul>	<p>This report provides the quantitative data for the volume of housing required in the Strategic Area. It provides justification for the principle of the Garden Community and adds added context.</p>
<p>North Essex Concept Feasibility Study (AECOM) - July 2016</p>	<p>The four councils cooperating on the Section One for Local Plans are in agreement that the Town and Country Planning Association's (TCPA) Garden City Principles provide a valuable initial framework for achieving new settlements that are inclusive and provide genuinely affordable, well designed homes, local jobs and schools, integrated transport systems, high standards of green infrastructure and promotion of health within and beyond the emerging local plan period for each authority of 2032/2033.</p> <p>As part of the investigation into this Garden Communities opportunity and its application and suitability to North Essex, the Councils commissioned AECOM to undertake a 'Garden Communities Concept Feasibility Study'. The outcome of this study is presented in four volumes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Baseline Compendium</li> <li>2. Opportunities and Constraints</li> <li>3. Options and Evaluation</li> <li>4. Garden Communities Charter</li> </ol>	<p>Informs the Plan and SA regarding the suitability of Garden Communities within the Strategic Area. It presents information and analysis regarding potential development options.</p>



Local Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
<p>HRA Report for North Essex Authorities Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans (LUC) – May 2017</p>	<p>The purpose of this HRA Report is to determine whether Section 1 is likely to result in significant effects to any European site, either alone or in-combination with other plans and projects. If likely significant effects cannot be ruled out, recommendations will be made on how these may be avoided or mitigated as the plan making process progresses.</p> <p>The HRA Report of Section 1 has identified several impacts to European Sites which were predicted, or could not be ruled out, and therefore require further consideration at the Appropriate Assessment stage to determine whether they will result in adverse effects on site integrity, and identification of mitigation measures which would ensure adverse effects on integrity are avoided and enable adoption of the Plan. The Likely Significant Impacts identified are summarised below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essex Estuaries SAC – Water quantity/quality and impacts of recreation.</li> <li>• Hamford Water SPA and Ramsar site – Loss of offsite habitat and impacts of recreation</li> <li>• Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar site - Water quantity/quality, loss of offsite habitat, and impacts of recreation.</li> <li>• Colne Estuary SPA and Ramsar site - Water quantity/quality, loss of offsite habitat, and impacts of recreation.</li> <li>• Abberton Reservoir SPA and Ramsar site - Loss of offsite habitat.</li> <li>• Blackwater Estuary SPA and Ramsar site - Loss of offsite habitat, and impacts of recreation.</li> </ul>	<p>The recommendations made in this report should be incorporated in the Plan in order to mitigate negative impacts where possible on European designated sites in the wider are. Informs the SA of relevant issues surrounding the Garden Community.</p>
<p>North Essex Garden Communities Employment &amp; Demographic Studies (2017) SQW and</p>	<p>This demographics study determines the likely demographic profile of each Garden Community to inform future service provision planning, and to develop quantified scenarios for future employment growth.</p>	<p>The report provides a detailed analysis of the most likely population size and mix resulting from the Garden Community. This information</p>



Local Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
Cambridge Econometrics.	<p>This document sets out both our approach to the technical aspects of this study and the findings that have been generated.</p> <p>Under the ‘most likely’ demographic scenario for each settlement (2,500 dwellings by the end of the plan period (2033), with construction continuing at similar annual rates thereafter until completion of each settlement; and assumptions for in- and out-migration based on those for similar new settlements), population is estimated to peak at: just over 32,000 inhabitants by 2056 in ‘West of Braintree’; just over 43,000 by 2071 in Colchester Braintree Borders, and; just over 20,000 by 2051 in Tendring Colchester Borders.</p>	<p>should be incorporated into the Plan to inform decision making. Informs the SA of relevant issues in the Garden Community area.</p>
North Essex Garden Communities Movement and Access Study – March 2017	<p>The Key Objectives of the Study are as follows:</p> <p>Review and understand high level performance (congestion and service provision) of existing transport network (highways, bus, rail, cycling) in vicinity of the proposed Garden Communities and emerging issues from current local plan work</p> <p>Review constructively the high level transport proposals in AECOM (June 2016): North Essex Garden Communities – Feasibility Study associated with the following sites and emerging work from the Concept Framework Consultants, AECOM, David Lock Associates and Peter Bretts Associates:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• West Tendring / Colchester Borders (mainly Tendring DC) – up to 11400 homes by 2047.</li> <li>• West Tey / Braintree Borders (mainly Colchester BC) – up to 27800 homes by 2047.</li> <li>• West Braintree / Uttlesford Borders (mainly Braintree DC) – up to 13000 homes by 2047.</li> </ul> <p>Carry out an evidence based review of AM peak (0800-0900) trip rates, internalisation of trips and mode shares and comment on the infrastructure and behavioural measures required to support</p>	<p>This report contributes to the evidence base of the Plan and garden communities work and assists in decision making. Informs the SA of relevant issues within the Garden Community area.</p>



Local Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>these assumptions.</p> <p>Review at a high level likely destinations of AM peak trips, external to/from the Garden Communities with cognisance of existing sub-regional travel patterns (including use of A12, A120 and A131) and local plan allocations.</p> <p>Provide a high level review of the key corridors of movement to link the Garden Communities with the surrounding network.</p> <p>Investigate what PT measures to/from the garden communities and principal trip attractors will be required to accommodate 30% of all trips (50% of external trips) by public transport.</p> <p>Carry out a high level review of access arrangements and which junctions and links should be improved and which junctions and links can be improved as a consequence of the Garden Communities.</p> <p>Provide a summary of the phasing of mitigation measures over the plan period.</p> <p>Provide high level indicative costing of schemes identified.</p> <p>Provide a high level summary report to tie in with Local Plan timescales.</p>	
<p>Landscape Character Assessment (Chris Blandford Associates, September 2006)</p>	<p>This document is a study of Landscape Character Areas and types. The study includes all the rural area up to and including the urban edge and, where they exist, river valleys and other green corridors extending into urban areas. The key objectives are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a baseline inventory and description of landscape character by Type and Area at a scale of 1:25,000;</li> <li>• Identify key issues, sensitivities to change and management strategy objectives/guidelines for each Character Area;</li> <li>• Ensure that Landscape Character Areas and Types join up seamlessly across</li> </ul>	<p>The assessments provide a baseline data set to evaluate broad landscape issues and constraints in the Garden Community area.</p>



Local Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>administrative boundaries, including with existing character assessment studies carried out by neighbouring authorities outside of the Study Area; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To liaise with and understand the issues and concerns of the key stakeholder organisations in relation to the landscape characterisation process.</li> </ul>	
Garden Communities Concept Feasibility Study (2016)	The Garden Communities Concept Feasibility Study determines how Garden City principles can be applied to help deliver new high-quality, sustainable homes across a number of new settlements in the region. The study will align with the government’s objectives of creating high-quality housing and communities supported by local employment opportunities, excellent infrastructure and recreational amenities.	The study informs the Plan and the SA of a wide range of relevant environmental, economic and social issues and opportunities in the specific Garden Community area and context.
Technical Groups and Workshops (2016-2017)	The Technical Groups and Workshops involve technical discussions regarding a wide range of relevant environmental, economic and social issues and opportunities in the specific Garden Community area and context.	These processes have informed the Plan and the SA of a wide range of relevant environmental, economic and social issues and opportunities in the specific Garden Community area and context.
North Essex Local Plans (Strategic) Section 1 Viability Assessment (2017)	<p>This report has been prepared to test the viability of policies as set out in the (strategic) Section 1 of the Braintree, Colchester &amp; Tendring Local Plans, in line with the requirements of the National Planning Policy Framework (‘NPPF’) and other key guidance and best practice in relation to plan making and viability. As the Local Plan Section 1 identifies 3 strategic sites to be brought forward as Garden Communities, this study focuses upon a viability assessment of each of the sites as the prime spatial aspect of Section 1.</p> <p>The results of this study provide suitable evidence inform policy development notably in relation to the consideration of affordable housing and other policy requirements, but do not bind the Councils to adopt</p>	The assessment informs the Plan and the SA of relevant viability issues in the Garden Community area.



Local Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>the results or follow the guidance in relation to specific or individual sites.</p>	
<p>Colchester Infrastructure Delivery Plan Report - March 2017</p>	<p>The IDP is a supporting document for the emerging Local Plan. The IDP covers the plan period up until 2033 although its content will be annually monitored and periodically reviewed. The document will also form an important part of the evidence base for any CIL Charging Schedule that the Council may publish.</p> <p>The document includes details of the infrastructure identified by the Council and other service providers as being needed to support the delivery of the emerging Local Plan. It explains the approach the Council has taken to identifying this infrastructure, how it will be delivered, and an assessment of the potential risks associated with doing so.</p>	<p>Regard should be given to this report in the Plan to inform decision making with infrastructure in mind. Informs the Plan and the SA of relevant issues.</p>
<p>Retail and Town Centre Uses Study Colchester Borough Council: Retail Update 2013, Nathaniel Litchfield Partners on behalf of Colchester</p>	<p>Recommended phasing of food store development in Colchester urban area is as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• up to 2016 – implementation of commitments plus one further large food store;</li> <li>• 2016 to 2021 – implementation of one further large food store;</li> <li>• 2021 to 2026 – implementation of one further large food store.</li> </ul> <p>The recommended phasing of comparison goods retail development in Colchester urban area is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• up to 2016 – implementation of commitments/town centre proposals and the reoccupation of vacant units;</li> <li>• 2016 to 2021 – implementation of up to 13,000 sq m gross of comparison retail floorspace;</li> <li>• 2021 to 2026 – implementation of up to a further 19,000 sq m gross comparison retail floorspace.</li> </ul>	<p>The Plan should consider the impact of the Retail and Town Centre Uses Study. Informs the Plan and the SA of relevant issues in the wider garden Community area.</p>



Local Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
<p>CBC Townscape Character Assessment, Chris Blandford Associates on behalf of Colchester Borough Council, June 2006</p>	<p>The key objectives of the Study are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a factual description of the location of each settlement, its regional context and its population;</li> <li>• analyse the historical development of each settlement and identify surviving landscape features;</li> <li>• undertake a visual analysis of each settlement according to plan form and skyline;</li> <li>• define broad generic Townscape Character Types and particular character areas, and identify any unusual features of the settlement;</li> <li>• identify broad principles for integrating new development within different areas of townscape character and at the urban fringe; and</li> <li>• develop a framework to enable the yearly monitoring of the impact of new development on the townscape within each settlement.</li> </ul>	<p>The Plan should consider the Townscape Character Assessment when exploring options. Informs the Plan and the SA of relevant issues.</p>
<p>CBC Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) (2014)</p>	<p>Balancing the Housing Market</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that future new development provides a mix of housing types and sizes to meet the needs of all households.</li> <li>• Focus new delivery in market housing to address the impact of future demographic and household formation change, meeting the continuing need for small units, mainly 1 bedroom, to improve the quality of the housing offer.</li> <li>• Develop policies for market housing so that new stock meets local demand not addressed by existing stock turnover to provide a more balanced housing stock.</li> <li>• Delivery strategy should be closely linked to meeting the growth in older people and</li> </ul>	<p>This report provides the quantitative data for the volume of housing required in the Strategic Area. It provides justification for the principle of the Garden Community and adds added context. Informs the SA in the creation of relevant housing related objectives and sub-criteria.</p>



Local Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>enabling a better flow of the existing stock.</p> <p>Overall Housing Targets</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The population projection analysis carried out by Edge Analytics suggests that the dwellings projection figure for Colchester is 1,244 per annum over the Plan period.</li> <li>The SHMA stock flow analysis suggests a range of 1,225 to 1,065 dwellings per annum over 5 year and 20 year periods respectively.</li> </ul> <p>Market Housing Targets</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The 2013 housing needs survey identified a shortfall of 721 market units per annum, based on market demand and supply data. Further details can be found in section 11.6.</li> </ul> <p>Affordable Housing Targets</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The 2013 Affordable Housing Assessment Model identified a shortfall of 344 units a year. The CIL Viability assessment suggests that the CIL impact may reduce the affordable target from 35% to 20%.</li> </ul> <p>Affordable Tenure Mix Targets</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The overall affordable tenure target balance set at 80% for social rent (including affordable rents) and 20% intermediate housing supports the level of demand for intermediate housing.</li> <li>The Housing Need and Demand Assessment data will remain valid until 2018 at which stage it will need to be fully updated as required in Practice Guidance. The assessment should be monitored and updated annually.</li> </ul> <p>Property Size Targets</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consider social rented housing property size targets of 80% for small units (45% - 1 bedroom and 35% two bedrooms) to meet the needs of single, couple and small</li> </ul>	



Local Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>family households.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 20% of social rented units should be three and four bedroom houses to address the needs of larger families.</li> <li>• Intermediate market housing should be 60% one bedroom and 40% three bedroom units.</li> <li>• Developers are expected to bring forward proposals which reflect demand in order to sustain mixed communities. It would be reasonable to consider providing policy guidance for future delivery in the market sector of 60% one and two bedroom properties to meet the needs of single, couple and small family households.</li> <li>• 40% of market units should be three and four bedroom houses to address the needs of larger families and to provide a balanced market sector stock.</li> </ul> <p>Housing Strategy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meeting the affordable accommodation requirements of families and those with priority needs should be as important as the larger scale numerical need for smaller units for single and couple households.</li> <li>• To address the under-occupation of around 800 social housing units across the Borough, continue to develop housing strategies to make best use of the existing stock by providing positive incentives to improve the turnover of houses to address the needs of over-crowded and waiting list families.</li> <li>• New social sector delivery should be closely linked to the needs of older tenants and in resolving the under-occupation of family sized properties.</li> </ul> <p>Older Persons' Housing Needs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is an inextricable link between ageing and frailty and the forecast rise in</li> </ul>	



Local Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>the retired population means that the housing and support needs of older and disabled households is important to consider at a strategic level.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In line with the strategic priorities already established, resources should focus on the provision of home-based support services and adaptations for older people living at home in both social rented, private rented and owner occupied housing.</li> <li>• Although a high proportion of older people may have their own resources to meet their accommodation and care needs some may need financial support to enable them to access housing support services.</li> </ul>	
<p>Creative Colchester Strategy &amp; Action Plan, 2012</p>	<p>In five years Colchester will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continue to have a strong, resilient cultural infrastructure based on a set of core cultural and heritage institutions;</li> <li>• be recognised locally and more widely as a town where culture is valued and appreciated for the range of benefits it brings to everyone;</li> <li>• place culture at the heart of helping to tackle the core social and economic challenges faced by the borough;</li> <li>• continually grow the market for culture through a strategic approach to engaging new and existing audiences through new technology and new types of engagement;</li> <li>• have cultural activity happening in every community, with a special focus on those areas with the greatest needs;</li> <li>• be a destination town, attracting visitors to its strong and connected leisure, shopping and cultural programme;</li> <li>• be a great place to develop a creative career or business, with schools, further and higher education, cultural</li> </ul>	<p>Informs the Plan and the SA of relevant aims and objectives.</p>



Local Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>organisations and private businesses working together in the development of progression routes and programmes of support; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• have a vibrant, buzzy cultural quarter feeding off and into the success of firstsite.</li> </ul>	
<p>Safer Colchester Partnership: Strategic Assessment of Crime and Annual Partnership Plan 2012-2013 (2012)</p>	<p>Objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support the work of the Women’s Safety Worker within the Integrated Domestic Abuse Programme;</li> <li>• raise awareness and support victims of Domestic Abuse;</li> <li>• increase awareness of Domestic Abuse reporting mechanisms amongst those living in CBH homes;</li> <li>• reduce adult re-offending rates by working more effectively in partnership;</li> <li>• reduce crime &amp; offending caused by alcohol misuse. Reduce all crime in Colchester; and</li> <li>• local residents in the Borough have the opportunity to report concerns to their.</li> </ul> <p>Neighbourhood Action Panels.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engage local residents &amp; agencies in 3 Community Days of Action and Safer Colchester projects;</li> <li>• delivery of ‘Night of Action’ in the Town Centre; and</li> <li>• engage with Young People on issues of community safety.</li> </ul>	<p>The Plan should consider the aims and objectives of the Safer Colchester Partnership Annual Partnership Plan. Informs the Plan and the SA of relevant issues.</p>
<p>CBC Sustainable Design &amp; Construction SPD, Colchester Borough Council, June 2011</p>	<p>Code for Sustainable Homes expectations: Level 3 from 2010, level 4 from 2013 &amp; level 6 from 2016.</p> <p>BREEAM expectations:</p> <p>Major development encouraged to achieve ‘very good’ from 2010, all development encouraged to achieve ‘very good’ from 2013 &amp; all development</p>	<p>Informs the Plan and the SA of relevant design and construction objectives.</p>



Local Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	encouraged to achieve 'excellent' from 2016.	
CBC Local Air Quality Management Progress Report, Chelmsford City Council on behalf of Colchester Borough Council, July 2013	The Air Quality Objectives applicable to Local Air Quality Management (LAQM) in England are set out in the Air Quality (England) Regulations 2000 (SI 928) and the Air Quality (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2002 (SI 3043).	Informs the Plans and the SA of relevant air quality issues in the town of Colchester.
2016 Air Quality Annual Status Report (ASR) - July 2016	<p>The 2016 Annual Status Report is designed to provide the public with information relating to local air quality in Colchester, to fulfil Colchester Borough Council's statutory duty to review and assess air quality within its area, and to determine whether or not the air quality objectives are likely to be achieved.</p> <p>The main source of air pollution in the Borough is road traffic emissions from major roads, notably the A12, A133, A134, A1232, Brook Street and Mersea Road.</p> <p>As the oldest Roman town in Britain, Colchester has many narrow roads within the town centre and surrounding areas buildings flank to form a canyon like environment. Street canyons act to reduce dispersal of pollutants which can result in poor air quality. Significant traffic congestion can occur during peak times within Colchester directly affecting local air quality.</p> <p>Colchester Borough Council has declared four Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs). These are due to emissions from road traffic.</p>	Informs the Plans and the SA of relevant air quality issues in the wider area.
CBC Landscape Strategy, Developing a Landscape for the Future: A Strategy for Landscape Planning of Development Sites within Colchester	The Vision is for the Borough to be recognised as having the optimal policy framework and service delivery strategy for successful landscape development planning, design and delivery within the East of England and that this planning fully embraces the spirit of localism through the ideals of leadership of place and its advocacy of integrated	The Plan should consider the vision of the Strategy. Informs the Plan and the SA of relevant issues in the Garden Community area.



Local Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
Borough, Colchester Borough Council, September 2013	<p>community involvement.</p> <p>The following objectives have been identified as crucial to the implementation of our Vision:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To incorporate this strategic landscape planning approach both within and beyond the Council's targeted regeneration areas, including any future urban fringe land adopted as an offset against development, in order to help manage the expansion of Colchester in such a way as to achieve a high quality, well designed, sustainable, naturally bio-diverse and productive environment.</li> <li>2. To ensure the landscape elements of new development seamlessly weave together identified social &amp; economic considerations with existing and perceived environmental factors. We will ensure that through this process development respects existing or underlying historic landscape character; both within the site and its wider landscape context.</li> <li>3. To encourage a clearer understanding of best landscape planning practice and design with stakeholder groups through discussion, promotion and education. The development process will thus promote both local aspirations and professional best practice in landscape planning and design.</li> <li>4. To secure a high standard of landscape design, implementation and management within all development. Thereby facilitating a high quality and attractive landscape, the professional implementation and monitoring of landscape schemes and the influencing of good practice in landscape management within new development and where possible the wider landscape.</li> </ol>	
Colchester Cycling Strategy SPD, Colchester Borough Council, January 2012	<p>The purpose of this SPD is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• support sustainable growth in line with the adopted Core Strategy;</li> <li>• promote the importance of cycling facilities, training and promotional activities;</li> <li>• ensure the provision of cycle facilities,</li> </ul>	Informs the Plan and the SA of relevant sustainable transport objectives surrounding active modes in the Borough.



Local Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>training and promotion;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• inform developers what can be expected regarding contributions for cycling;</li> <li>• protect and improve existing cycling facilities; and</li> <li>• attract investment from other sources.</li> </ul>	
<p>Colchester Borough Green Infrastructure Strategy, Land Use Consultants on behalf of Colchester Borough Council, October 2011</p>	<p>The following projects have been identified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dedham gateway enhancement</li> <li>• A12 greening</li> <li>• Woodland enhancement zone</li> <li>• Urban Colne valley project</li> <li>• Colne estuary</li> <li>• Communal greening</li> <li>• Enhancing gateways into Colchester</li> <li>• North Colchester growth area</li> <li>• Woodland necklace within the Rowan river valley</li> <li>• Mersea Island green chain</li> </ul> <p>Considerable detail about each project is included in the GI strategy.</p>	<p>Informs the Plan and the SA of relevant Green Infrastructure objectives and issues in the Garden Community area and beyond.</p>
<p>Tendring economic development strategy (2013)</p>	<p>The focus of the document is long term systematic change, with the aim of ensuring that economic growth is sustained beyond the 10 year lifespan of this document. This means setting strong foundations and adopting new approaches to embed long-term change.</p> <p>Objective 1: Supporting Tendring’s Growth Locations - outlines the vision for target locations over the next 10 years. Based on the evidence available and consultation with stakeholders, initial target locations are Harwich, Clacton and the West of Tendring.</p> <p>Objective 2: Targeting Growth Sectors – outlines the approach to supporting growth in target sectors in the district. The two key target growth sectors for Tendring are Offshore Energy and Care &amp; Assisted</p>	<p>The Plan should take account of the Economic Strategy for Tendring. Informs the Plan and the SA of relevant aims and objectives in the broad area / District.</p>



Local Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>Living.</p> <p>Objective 3: Ensure Residents Have the Skills and Information to participate - outlines the need to support residents so that they have the skills and aspiration to participate in the opportunities promoted within this strategy. This includes recommendations on education, skills provision and employment.</p> <p>Objective 4: Support Modernisation, Diversification and Growth within the Business Base – outlines the approach to creating a more dynamic, diverse and future facing business base in Tendring. Improvements in business liaison, innovation and inward investment are the focus of this objective.</p> <p>Objective 5: Facilitate population growth where this supports economic objectives – recognises the link between population and economic growth in Tendring and outlines how some housing development could stimulate economic growth in the future.</p>	
<p>TDC Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA), JBA Consulting, on behalf of Tendring District Council, 2009</p>	<p>The key objective of the SFRA is to provide an overall understanding of the risks of flooding from all potential sources, enabling the Council to select and develop sustainable site allocations away from vulnerable flood risk areas.</p>	<p>Informs the Plan and the SA of relevant flood risk issues in the wider area and broad context.</p>
<p>Tendring Open Space Strategy, The Landscape Partnership, on behalf of Tendring District Council, October 2009</p>	<p>The vision for Tendring open spaces is: A dynamic network at the heart of the community that is safe, well maintained, accessible to all, good for wildlife and fun for all ages, whilst conserving peace and tranquillity wherever possible.</p> <p>The key objectives for providing this vision are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide a robust assessment of the demand for open space and recreational facilities throughout the district identifying issues of quality, quantity and availability.</li> <li>• Provide an analysis of identified surpluses</li> </ul>	<p>Informs the Plan and the SA of relevant aims and objectives surrounding open space and landscape in the District.</p>



Local Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<p>or deficiencies and other issues of provision across the district.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify enhancement and accessibility needs of existing sites.</li> </ul> <p>Provide clear recommendations for locally derived quantitative and qualitative standards for open space, sport and recreational facilities.</p>	
<p>Tendring District Historic Characterisation Project, Essex County Council, 2008</p>	<p>Aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>provide the opportunity to safeguard and enhance the historic environment as an integrated part of development within Tendring District;</li> <li>provide guidance to Planners at the early stages of development proposals; and</li> <li>provide a means for local communities to engage with their historic environment.</li> </ul>	<p>Informs the Plan and the SA of relevant heritage and historic environment issues in the District.</p>
<p>Concept Framework Plan for Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community (2017) DLA</p>	<p>The Concept Framework Plan builds on the 'Concept Feasibility Study' work prepared by AECOM, which helped to inform the North Essex Authorities' selection of three Garden Communities to be taken forward through the consultation on Preferred Options (2016), and to inform subsequent Strategic Growth Locations Development Plan Documents (DPDs) following public consultation on the Draft Local Plans. The Concept Framework Plan aims to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>refine the boundaries of development areas in order to define optimum development capacities</li> <li>articulate a Vision for the new community</li> <li>identify clear rationales for the range and disposition of land uses and key spatial structuring principles</li> <li>identify options for phasing arrangements</li> </ul>	<p>The framework informs the Plan and the SA of a number of environmental, economic and social issues, aims and objectives relevant to the Garden Community area.</p>



Local Plans and Programmes	Purpose / Main Aims and Objectives	Relevance to Local Plans / SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• assess outcomes against the North Essex Garden Communities Charter.</li></ul>	



## Place Services

Essex County Council  
County Hall, Chelmsford, Essex CM1 1QH

T: +44 (0)333 013 6840

E: [enquiries@placeservices.co.uk](mailto:enquiries@placeservices.co.uk)

[www.placeservices.co.uk](http://www.placeservices.co.uk)

November 2017



Essex County Council



# A Plan for Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community: Issues & Options Report (Regulation 18)

**Draft Sustainability Appraisal (SA): Annex B -  
Baseline Information - November 2017**







# Contents

<b>1.</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>5</b>
1.1	Background	5
1.2	Baseline Information	5
<b>2.</b>	<b>Economy and Employment</b>	<b>7</b>
2.1	Economy	7
2.2	Employment	11
2.3	North Essex Garden Communities Employment & Demographic Studies	17
<b>3.</b>	<b>Housing</b>	<b>19</b>
3.1	Housing need – Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA)	19
3.2	Housing Supply	21
3.3	Existing Housing Stock	23
3.4	Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation	25
<b>4.</b>	<b>Population and Society</b>	<b>27</b>
4.1	Population	27
4.2	Education	29
4.3	Quality of Life	34
4.4	Utilities	35
4.5	Existing Communities	36
<b>5.</b>	<b>Health</b>	<b>37</b>
5.1	Life Expectancy and Health	37
5.2	Physical Activity and Open Space	38
<b>6.</b>	<b>Transport</b>	<b>40</b>
6.1	Overview	40
6.2	Modes and Flows of Travel	42
6.3	North Essex Garden Communities Movement and Access Study (2017)	47
6.4	Summary of Transport Links at the Garden Community	49
<b>7.</b>	<b>Cultural Heritage</b>	<b>50</b>
7.1	Archaeology	50
7.2	Listed Buildings	50
7.3	Scheduled Monuments	51
7.4	Historic ‘Registered’ Parks and Gardens	51



7.5	Conservation Areas	51
<b>8.</b>	<b>Biodiversity and Nature Conservation</b>	<b>52</b>
8.1	Overview of Biodiversity	52
8.2	Biodiversity Action Plan	52
8.3	Designated Sites	53
8.4	HRA Screening Report for North Essex Authorities Strategic Part 1 for Local Plans (2016) - LUC54	
<b>9.</b>	<b>Landscapes</b>	<b>59</b>
9.1	Landscape Character	59
9.2	Agricultural Land Classification	60
<b>10.</b>	<b>Water Environment</b>	<b>61</b>
10.1	Water Courses	61
10.2	Water Quality & Management	61
10.3	Flood Risk	62
<b>11.</b>	<b>Climate and Energy</b>	<b>65</b>
11.1	General Pressures	65
11.2	Energy Consumption and Emissions	65
11.3	Climate Change	68
<b>12.</b>	<b>Air</b>	<b>69</b>
12.1	Air Quality	69
<b>13.</b>	<b>Waste &amp; Minerals</b>	<b>74</b>
13.1	Waste	74
13.2	Minerals	76



# 1. Introduction

## 1.1 Background

---

Tendring District Council and Colchester Borough Council commissioned Place Services of Essex County Council to undertake an independent Sustainability Appraisal (SA) for the Plan for Tendring Colchester Borders Issues and Options Report.

Place Services are acting as consultants for this work; therefore the content of this SA should not be interpreted or otherwise represented as the formal view of Essex County Council.

This document is Annex B to the Scoping and Environmental Report of the SA for the Plan for Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community Issues & Options Report.

## 1.2 Baseline Information

---

The SEA Directive requires the production of the following information:

“the relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme;” Annex 1(b);

“the environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected;” Annex 1(c); and

“any existing problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC and 92/43/ECC” Annex 1(d).

The baseline information identifies current sustainability issues and problems in the Garden Community and wider area which should be addressed and provides a basis for predicting and monitoring the effects of implementing the document.

To ensure the data collected was relevant and captured the full range of sustainability issues it was categorised under 13 thematic topics. They cover all the topics referred to in Annex 1(f) of the SEA Directive and follow the order of:

- economy and employment;
- housing;
- population and society;
- health;
- transport;
- cultural heritage;
- biodiversity and nature conservation;
- landscapes;
- water environment ;



- climate and energy;
- air;
- waste; and
- minerals.

The summaries of each topic have been included within the main Scoping and Environmental Report document while this annex contains the detailed baseline information.



## 2. Economy and Employment

### 2.1 Economy

The area covered by broad Garden Community area comprises a large part of the Haven Gateway, an established partnership area which is identified in a range of existing strategy and investment documents. The Haven Gateway includes the Essex administrative areas of Braintree, Colchester, Maldon and Tendring Councils and extends northwards into parts of Suffolk.

Colchester is a major centre of employment within the strategic area and in close proximity to the proposed Garden Community area. While there are high levels of commuting to London, many residents work and live within the area with significant commuting across borough and district boundaries, reflecting a functional economic geography.

The area has a mixed economy focused on the service sector, including wholesale and retail, business services, tourism, health and education, alongside manufacturing, logistics and construction. Due to the extensive rural area outside urban settlements, agriculture and its related industries play an important part in the overall economy.

The Cultural, Visitor and Tourism sector, which encompasses a range of activities including visitor attractions, leisure facilities, food and accommodation, plays an important role in Tendring District's economy. This sector is worth more than £276 million per annum to the economy and is estimated to provide 3,000 jobs and around 350 businesses across Tendring. The majority of jobs (approx. 8%) and businesses (approx. 10%) in this sector are located in and around Clacton which is a similar concentration to the national average. In most of the rest of the towns in Tendring businesses operating within this sector are slightly more concentrated than the national average.

**Table 1: Economic activity**

	Tendring	Colchester	East of England	Great Britain
Number of economically active	55,200	93,800	N/A	N/A
Percentage of the population economically active	72.3%	78.6%	80.3%	78.0%

Source: NOMIS Labour Supply Apr 2016-Mar 2016)

**Table 2: Job density**

	Tendring	Colchester	East of England	Great Britain
Job Count	43,000	98,000		
Job Density	0.57	0.83	0.81	0.83

Source: NOMIS Labour Supply (2015)

Tendring District has the lowest rate of economic activity at 68.6% compared to Colchester, as well as the region and country. Job density is again lower in Tendring than Colchester, the region and the country at 0.67.

**Table 3: Business registration and de-registration rate**

	Tendring	Colchester	Essex	East of England	Great Britain
Birth	465	905	8,575	33,715	360,425
Death	350	570	5,230	20,905	218,670
All active enterprises	3,875	6,575	59,485	237,155	2,359,055

Source: ONS Business Demography 2015 (released November 2016)

There has been a slight increase in the number of active businesses in Tendring due to a higher rate of registrations than de-registrations. Compared to sub-national and national figures the district has experienced a lower start up rate and a lower de-registration rate indicating a slightly less robust local economy. Colchester is more in line with the county and national business registration and de-registration rates.

**Table 4: Local business stock and employment size**

	Tendring	Colchester	Essex	East of England	Great Britain
Business Entities	4,230	6,620	59,570	242,975	2,382,365
Micro (0 to 9)	87.5%	87.9%	89.4%	89.1%	88.7%
Small (10 to 49)	10.8%	10.0%	8.9%	8.9%	9.3%
Medium (50 to 249)	1.5%	1.6%	1.3%	1.5%	1.6%



Large (250+)	0.2%	0.5%	0.3%	0.4%	0.4%
--------------	------	------	------	------	------

Source: Inter Departmental Business Register, ONS (2015)

Nearly 90% of all local businesses within Tendring and Colchester authorities employ 9 or less people and approximately 1.5% employ 50 or more people. These figures are similar to the county, region and country but with some slight variation. Tendring has a lower percentage of micro businesses than the region and the country and Colchester has a slightly higher proportion of large businesses.

**Table 5: Location of businesses**

	Tendring	Colchester	Essex	East of England	Great Britain
Urban based businesses	53.9%	62.2%	63.4%	63.1%	74.7%
Rural based businesses	46.1%	37.8%	36.6%	36.9%	25.3%

Source: Defra (updated March 2014)

Tendring District is predominantly rural in nature; however the majority of businesses are located in an urban location. The majority of businesses in Colchester are in urban areas. This difference is in line with county and national business compositions which recorded highest proportions within urban areas, but the contrast is in the difference between the proportions of urban and rural businesses within the two authorities.

**Table 6: Proportion of businesses by industry type**

Industry	Tendring	Colchester	Essex	East of England	Great Britain
Agriculture, Forestry & Fishing	6.0%	3.6%	3.4%	4.4%	5.0%
Production	7.2%	5.4%	6.2%	5.6%	5.5%
Construction	18.4%	15.7%	18.3%	14.4%	11.9%
Motor Trades	4.6%	3.2%	3.2%	3.1%	2.8%
Wholesale	3.4%	3.9%	4.3%	4.1%	3.9%
Retail	8.7%	7.1%	6.2%	6.3%	7.4%
Transport & Storage (Including	4.1%	2.9%	3.9%	5.1%	4.1%



Industry	Tendring	Colchester	Essex	East of England	Great Britain
Postal)					
Accommodation & Food Services	7.6%	5.1%	4.3%	4.6%	5.6%
Information & Communication	4.4%	8.0%	7.7%	8.0%	8.3%
Finance & Insurance	1.0%	2.2%	1.9%	1.7%	2.1%
Property	2.9%	3.6%	3.3%	3.2%	3.5%
Professional, Scientific & Technical	11.1%	17.3%	17%	17.4%	18.2%
Business Administration & Support Services	6.9%	8.0%	8.3%	9.7%	8.7%
Public Administration & Defence	0.6%	0.4%	0.4%	0.5%	0.3%
Education	1.9%	1.9%	1.9%	1.8%	1.8%
Health	4.6%	5.8%	4.1%	4.1%	4.5%
Arts, Entertainment, Recreation and Other Services	6.3%	5.9%	5.7%	5.8%	6.3%

Source: ONS, 2017 data

There are comparatively more businesses in the industries of agriculture, forestry and fishing, production, motor trades, retail, transport and storage, accommodation and food services, health and arts, entertainment, recreation and other services within Tendring District than the county but noticeable fewer businesses within professional, scientific and technical. Other industries with proportionately lower business numbers than the county levels are construction, wholesale, information and communication, finance and insurance, property and business administration and support services. Colchester is closer to the Essex average, with similar proportions for multiple industries and only slight variances in others. The most significant differences are in the construction, production, retail, health and transport and storage.



## 2.2 Employment

---

Tendring District is home to the Harwich International Port which has developed into a highly efficient, multi-purpose freight and passenger port handling bulk and container ships as well as roll-on, roll-off ferries and cruise ships. Harwich is one of the major UK ports for ferry and cruise tourism, with passenger figures for 2012-2013 showing an increase of 18% from 671,000 to 795,000. During 2014 a total of 43 port calls were made by cruise ships at the port. Harwich is also one of the leading UK freight ports for bulk and container ships. The figures for 2012-2013 showed an increase of 14% in tonnage of freight which passed through the port from 3,189 to 3,638 thousand tonnes. The port also supports the off-shore renewables industry providing an installation base for the Gunfleet Sands wind farm and support facilities for the installations at Foreness Point, Kent and Greater Gabbard off the coast in Suffolk.

In 2013 permission was granted for the expansion of Bathside Bay to create the new Harwich International Container Terminal, a small boat harbour with sheltered moorings and public amenity space. The new terminal is expected to include 1,400 metres of quayside, a 14.5 metre deep approach channel able to accommodate increasingly large container ships, 50 plus gantry cranes, a container storage yard and rail terminal. Bathside Bay also has the potential to be a multi-functional site for the manufacture and assembly of wind turbines. The expansion of Bathside Bay, with the provision of amenity and commercial space as well as port expansion will provide jobs at the port and in supporting industries both during construction and once in operation.

Internet shopping has become a major competitor to town centre shopping within Tendring District. In 2014 74% of all adults in the UK bought goods or services on-line, an increase of 21% from 2008. Increases in on-line shopping choice will mean traditional retailers and service providers will need to compete not only in price and range but also in service and expertise. Town centres will need to provide an attractive, mixed-use shopping experience to retain and increase their share of consumer spending.

The industry class employing the most people in Colchester according to the 2011 Census was the 'wholesale and retail, repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles' class which accounted for 16.0% of jobs. The next three largest industry classes were 'human health and social work' which accounted for 13.5% of employment, followed by 'education' at 11.4%; and 'construction' at 8.3%. The largest employers in Colchester by approximate number of employees are Colchester District General Hospital with 3,000 employees; University of Essex with 2,000 employees; Colchester Borough Council with 1,500 employees; and Colchester Institute with 900 employees. The largest private sector employer is Mothkind Clean Ltd, an industrial cleaning company, which employs approximately 800 people.

The average gross household income is lower than the Essex and the East of England averages but higher than the national average. In Colchester average gross household income was £27,592 in 2012, it was £30,193 in Essex, £27,980 in the East of England and £27,302 in England. There are variations in prosperity and there are pockets of deprivation in parts of both the towns and rural areas.

Tourism plays an important part in the local economy. Tourism was worth £244 million to the economy of Colchester Borough in 2012, which is a rise of 5% from the previous year. The value of tourism to Colchester has risen in real terms by 158% from £63.1 million in 1993. Tourism supports more than 5,600 actual jobs in the Borough, this has risen by 109% since 1993 (5632 in 2011, 2685



in 1993).

Colchester attracted just over 5 million visitor trips in 2012. This is approximately 78% higher than the 1993 figure of 2.8 million visitor trips. This can be broken down as follows:

- 62,000 staying trips taken by overseas staying visitors;
- 216,000 staying trips taken by domestic staying visitors; and
- 4.7 million day trippers.

Colchester has 1,300 creative businesses providing employment to over 5,600 employees. Creative industries are a priority growth area for the town. This accounts for 18.3% of all businesses in the Borough, and includes advertising, design, film, arts and crafts, performing arts and publishing. Nationally, creative industries account for approximately 7% of the economy as a whole. This shows that Colchester is a well-performing town in terms of its creative economy but that there is considerable room for growth.

**Table 7: Employment and unemployment**

	Tendring	Colchester	East of England	Great Britain
In employment	52,300 (72.3%)	90,700 (78.6%)	77.2%	74.2%
Unemployed	3,100 (5.5%)	3,800 (4.0%)	3.8%	4.7%

Source: NOMIS, Apr 2016- Mar 2017 data

A percentage of 72.3 of the working population in Tendring District are in employment which is lower than sub-national and national employment levels. Colchester is above the regional and the national average for residents in employment. The proportion of the District's working population who are economically active but unemployed is 5.5% which is above Colchester, in line with the sub-national and just below national unemployment figures.

Unemployment within Tendring District had risen at a faster rate than that of regional and national levels but has since been in decline from 2013. During July 2007 and June 2008 around 6.1% of the working age population was unemployed in Tendring but following an increase to a high of 10.2% in April 2012-March 2013, unemployment had decreased to 5.5% during April 2016 and March 2017.

In Colchester, unemployment was high at 7.2% in April 2009 – March 2010 and steadily reduced to 6.2% in April 2011 – March 2012. Between July 2011 and September 2012, the unemployment rates rose sharply to 7.4% representing a peak in unemployment rates in Colchester since January 2004. This is in line with the economic downturn experienced across England at this time. Since then, the unemployment rate has decreased every monitoring period to the rate of 4.0% in April 2016 to March 2017.

**Table 8: Working patterns**

	Tendring	Colchester	East of England	Great Britain
Full time	59.0%	61.0%	65.2%	67.8%
Part time	41.0%	37.8%	34.8%	32.2%

Source: ONS business register and employment survey (2016)

As of 2016, 59.0% of jobs within Tendring and 61.0% of jobs within Colchester were classed as full-time. Tendring and Colchester are lower than the trends in working patterns found in Essex. Colchester and Tendring have a lower percentage of full-time jobs than Great Britain as a whole.

**Table 9: Employment by industry**

Group	Tendring	Colchester	East of England	Great Britain
Soc 2010 major group 1-3	41.6%	45.9%	46.1%	45.5%
1 Managers, directors and senior officials	16.0%	9.6%	11.5%	10.7%
2 Professional occupations	12.6%	18.8%	20.2%	20.4%
3 Associate professional & technical	13.0%	17.4%	14.2%	14.2%
Soc 2010 major group 4-5	23.1%	23.9%	21.6%	20.7%
4 Administrative & secretarial	9.4%	14.6%	10.9%	10.2%
5 Skilled trades occupations	13.8%	9.3%	10.6%	10.4%
Soc 2010 major group 6-7	18.2%	6.5%	16.3%	16.7%
6 Caring, leisure and Other Service occupations	12.3%	11.5%	9.3%	9.1%
7 Sales and customer service occs	#	#	6.9%	7.5%
Soc 2010 major group 8-9	17.1%	13.7%	16.0%	17.1%
8 Process plant & machine operatives	9.2%	#	6.0%	6.3%



Group	Tendring	Colchester	East of England	Great Britain
9 Elementary occupations	7.9%	9.2%	10.0%	10.7%

Source: NOMIS, (Apr 2016 – Mar 2017) data

Note: # Sample size too small for reliable estimate

Numbers and % are for those of 16+

% is a proportion of all persons in employment

The majority of jobs within Tendring and across all areas are major group 1-3. For Tendring this accounts for 41.6% of all employee jobs and in Colchester is 45.9%. Despite this, the proportion of people in these employment groups for all areas is lower than the regional figure. The other industry in the district which provides a higher proportion of employee jobs compared to the sub-national and national equivalent is major group 4-5, consisting of Administrative & secretarial and Skilled trades occupations and accounting for 28.4% of employees in Tendring. Colchester also has slightly higher levels of employees in major group 4-5.

**Table 10: Gross weekly pay by residence and workplace**

	Tendring	Colchester	East of England	Great Britain
Gross weekly pay by residence				
Full time workers	£497.6	£558.2	£569.4	£541.0
Male full time workers	£526.4	£620.8	£613.3	£581.2
Female full time workers	£434.6	£460.0	£496.9	£481.1
Gross weekly pay by workplace				
Full time workers	£454.6	£522.8	£528.8	£540.2
Male full time workers	£495.7	£554.7	£574.9	£580.6
Female full time workers	£402.1	£449.5	£466.6	£480.8

Source: NOMIS, 2016 data

Residents of Tendring in full-time employment on average earn a weekly salary by residence of £497.60 which is lower than the average for Colchester (£558.20), as well as the region and Great Britain. Weekly salaries for those working in full-time employment by workplace within Tendring are



lower than Colchester at £454.60, which is again lower than regional and national figures.

**Table 11: Class A1 floorspace projections in Colchester**

Location	Sales floorspace sqm net		
	Convenience	Comparison	Total
<b>Up to 2016</b>			
Commitments/town centre proposals	1,450	12,800	14,250
Colchester urban area	2,255	803	3,058
Other Colchester Borough	522	-	522
<b>2016-2021</b>			
Colchester urban area	2,610	9,079	11,689
Other Colchester Borough	174	-	174
<b>2021-2026</b>			
Colchester urban area	3,101	13,805	16,906
Other Colchester Borough	209	-	209
<b>Total period 2012-2026</b>			
Colchester urban area	9,416	36,487	45,903
Other Colchester Borough	904	-	904

Source: Colchester Borough Council (2014)

The convenience goods projections in the (Colchester BC) Retail Study indicate there is scope for one large food store in Colchester urban area in the short term (up to 2016). It is unlikely that this food store can be accommodated within the Town Centre Core. In the medium to long term (2016 to 2021) there is a requirement for 1-2 new large food stores, which could be provided in a new district/neighbourhood centres anchored by a large food store, expansion of one of the five urban district centres and/or the provision of a freestanding out-of- centre food store.

In terms of the spatial distribution of food superstores in Colchester urban area, the Retail Study concluded that the priorities appear to be the south of Colchester urban area in order to serve existing and future residents and to the northwest to serve new residential areas. The proposed



neighbourhood centre within the Colchester Northern Growth Area or the Northern Gateway site could serve proposed residential development within the northwest of the urban area.

The Retail Study concluded that vacant shop premises and planned investment within Colchester town centre should be sufficient to accommodate comparison expenditure growth and operator demand for small to medium sized premises up to and beyond 2016. If longer term growth (2016 to 2026), where development cannot be accommodated within the town centre, the Council should consider the potential to expand urban district centres or the provision of new shopping destinations in the urban area. There is insufficient available expenditure to support all of the current comparison retail proposals between 2016 and 2021. The Retail Study concluded that retail development should not be permitted outside the Town Centre Core unless it can clearly be demonstrated that the proposed development cannot be accommodated in the Town Centre Core, and the proposals will not harm the vitality and viability of designated centres and planned investment.

Creative Colchester recognises culture and creativity as a driver of job creation, economic growth and sustainable community development to raise the profile of the town overall. A vision document has been created, in which the main opportunities are set out for the development of the creative industries over the next five years.

Colchester Borough Council is leading regeneration programmes in East Colchester, North Colchester, the Town Centre and the Garrison. In East Colchester a new waterside community is emerging at the Hythe, the town's former port. The £13 million regeneration programme will create a mixed-use development alongside the River Colne with 100,000 sq ft of commercial space, 2000 new homes and improved transport links. The transformation of the area is already underway with new housing, employment areas, community centre, nursery and student accommodation for the University of Essex at University Quays. The University Knowledge Gateway will bring new business opportunities, hotels and leisure facilities.

To the North of the town, alongside the A12, lies a 100 hectare development site. Plans for the area will see the creation of 1500 new homes and new employment areas to create up to 3500 new jobs. Opened in 2008, the site is already home to the Weston Homes Community Stadium. As well as being Colchester United Football Club's new home, the venue also offers space for concerts, events, community space for Colchester United Community Sports Trust to develop its programme of activities and conference facilities for up to 400 people. As part of the regeneration programme for North Colchester a Master Plan has been prepared for North Station, which is a key gateway into the town.

A £1.5 billion development of a new modern Garrison in the town has shown a further 35 years commitment to Colchester by the MoD. As well as creating improved accommodation and facilities for service personnel, land released by the MoD as a result of the new development is being used to create a sustainable mixed use urban village close to the Town Centre.

Improvements in the Town Centre have previously been focused on the St. Botolph's Quarter, with ongoing plans to develop a new cultural quarter, large retail scheme, Magistrate's Court, residential development and multi-storey car park. However, plans to improve the wider town centre are now underway with proposals being developed to reduce traffic and create a better pedestrian experience with more public spaces for events and activities and better links for cyclists ensuring that Colchester continues to be a vibrant place during the day and in the evening.



## 2.3 North Essex Garden Communities Employment & Demographic Studies

Under the 'most likely' demographic scenario for each settlement (2,500 dwellings by the end of the plan period (2033), with construction continuing at similar annual rates thereafter until completion of each settlement; and assumptions for in- and out-migration based on those for similar new settlements), population is estimated to peak at: just over 32,000 inhabitants by 2056 in 'West of Braintree'; just over 43,000 by 2071 in Colchester Braintree Borders, and; just over 20,000 by 2051 in Tendring Colchester Borders.

Total population in each settlement is then expected to decline, due to ageing of the population (as older people form smaller households), and under the assumption of no new houses being built.

A faster, more ambitious, build-out rate would lead to a slightly higher peak population (which would be reached sooner), due to the larger numbers of young population and children moving into the settlements. During the earlier phases of the development, there is likely to be faster growth in children of primary and secondary school age under an accelerated build-out rate, as younger adults moving in are more likely to bring children with them or form families shortly after moving in, increasing demand for schools. Once the settlement is completed and the population starts to age, the number of children of primary and secondary school age will decline more steeply in an accelerated build-out rate scenario, resulting in a much lower requirement for local schools.

The number of people aged 70 and over would grow at a faster rate under an accelerated build-out rate, as more people move in during the early phases of the development and the existing population starts to age. As a result, at its peak (around 40 years after building is completed in each scenario), the elderly population is slightly larger in an accelerated build-out rate scenario, increasing the need for elderly care services.

**Table 12: Summary of expected growth from the North Essex Garden Communities**

	By 2033	By 2050
<b>Central East of North Essex - jobs created under transformational scenario (Scenario 3b) in excess of BAU baseline</b>	10,400	23,700
<b>NEGC 3:</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Tendring Colchester Borders – jobs created (excl construction jobs)</b></li> </ul>	3,572	8,885
<b>NEGC jobs (excl construction jobs) as % of total increment</b>	34%	37%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Tendring Colchester Borders – jobs created</b></li> </ul>	1.43	1.17



	By 2033	By 2050
<b>(excl construction jobs) per house</b>		

Source: North Essex Garden Communities Employment & Demographic Studies (2017)

The table shows that:

- The NEGCs account for a significant component of the additional employment growth which is linked to the alternative scenarios (albeit through different processes). These are not the only component but they are associated with up to about 80% of the increment linked to Scenario 3a and up to about 40% of the increment linked to Scenario 3b.
- All three NEGCs are likely to be associated with significant jobs growth, albeit of varying forms. The presumption is that jobs linked to exogenous growth processes will be physically on site (and appropriate provision will need to be made for them). Those linked to homeworking will be physically associated with the homes of residents and therefore also on site; in relation to these jobs, the design of housing will be crucially important. Those related to the consumption of local services may or may not be on site, but all will be reasonably “local”; provision in relation to this component will need to be planned so as to complement, rather than displace, existing local service provision (e.g. in the town of Braintree)
- In terms of the TCPA aspiration of “one job per house”, all three NEGCs appear to be “within range”. Broadly, Tendring Colchester Borders does best – which is plausible, given its proximity to a growing and ambitious university, and the role universities can play in driving high value economic growth. West of Braintree has the most challenging profile – which again is plausible, given the wider economic dynamics of the sub-area of which it is a part, and its specific locational attributes.

In principle, then, the data in the table implies that all three NEGCs could potentially contribute to the delivery of aspirational growth scenarios across North Essex.



## 3. Housing

### 3.1 Housing need – Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA)

Meeting the housing needs in the Districts and Borough is an important issue. The Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) Update (2015) observed that, due to the requirement for significant deposit to access a mortgage, few households aspiring to home ownership would have access to sufficient funds to purchase a home in the District. The Update identifies a notable increase in the proportion of households in the private rented sector and a decrease in all other tenure groups with owner-occupiers with a mortgage recording the biggest fall.

**Table 13: Size mix of housing requirement (per annum)**

Housing type	Count	Percentage
<b>Market housing</b>		
1 bedroom	38	8.8%
2 bedroom	121	27.9%
3 bedroom	176	40.6%
4 + bedroom	99	22.8%
Sub-total	434	100.0%
<b>Shared ownership</b>		
1 bedroom	6	100.0%
2 bedroom	0	0.0%
3 bedroom	0	0.0%
4 + bedroom	0	0.0%
Sub-total	6	100.0%
<b>Affordable rented / social rented housing</b>		



Housing type	Count	Percentage
<b>Market housing</b>		
1 bedroom	11	7.0%
2 bedroom	75	47.8%
3 bedroom	48	30.6%
4 + bedroom	23	14.6%
Sub-total	157	100.0%
<b>All housing</b>		
1 bedroom	55	9.2%
2 bedroom	196	32.8%
3 bedroom	224	37.5%
4 + bedroom	122	20.4%
Total	597	100.0%

Source: Braintree, Colchester, Chelmsford and Tendring District Councils SHMA update (Dec 2015)

The updated SHMA for indicates that the majority of market housing and affordable housing should be 2 and 3 bedroom properties. This trend is replicated when assessing all housing, with 70.3% of housing need across the District and Borough is 2 and 3 bedroom dwellings.

**Table 14: SHMA guidance on property size targets**

Type	1 to 2 bedrooms	3 to 4 bedrooms
Social rented	70%	30%
Intermediate market housing	65%	35%
Market housing	70%	30%

Source: Braintree, Colchester, Chelmsford and Tendring District Councils SHMA update (Dec 2015)

In relation to meeting the housing needs of older people, the SHMA also recommends that the Councils consider:



- The type and quality of existing sheltered stock in meeting today's housing standards and preferences and the scale of need and demand for 648 units by 2018.
- The large future on-going requirement for 'extra care' accommodation to meet the significant growth in the number of people over 85.

## 3.2 Housing Supply

---

The current trajectory for Tendring District shows that by 2033 there will be 6,115 completions (since 2015). Annual completion rates will fall significantly from 2020 below the 430 annual average rate of provision as set out in the East of England Plan (2008) which at time of writing is still a statutory planning document. As stated in Housing Trajectory and Statement of 5-Year Land Supply (2011) this reflects the fact that the sites identified in the Adopted Local Plan have been completed.

The SHLAA identifies a potential supply of 6,326 dwellings on deliverable and developable sites and 4,935 dwellings on land subject to constraints which may be overcome. A further 2,500 to 6,000 dwellings could be provided on six sites for new settlements which have been considered in the SHLAA. It will be the role of the Local Plan to identify strategic development areas for housing and the allocation of specific sites which bring forward housing supply.

In relation to potential supply, 1,061 homes have been built in 2011/12 and 2012/13. As at April 2013 1,970 homes had been granted Planning Permission on larger sites i.e 6 units or more. A further 243 are considered deliverable but do not have planning permission - these sites are phases of larger developments which were allocated in the previous Local Plan but have not yet been built. Historical evidence shows that windfall sites make a contribution to the number of annual completions, and it is forecast that in the light of available sites and planning policy, windfall sites will continue to be permitted and built in the future at a rate of 50 dwellings per year. Taking this into account this plan needs to deliver 6,286 homes on new sites. Since April 2013 a number of sites have been granted planning permission which will contribute to meeting this need.

Of the 543 new gross dwellings built during 2011/12, 254 were built on previously developed land (PDL). This was a comparatively larger number of dwellings built on PDL than recent years – the period from 2008 to 2011 had seen a decline in the proportion of new dwellings being built on PDL.

Under current policies an average of 830 dwellings are expected to be built in Colchester Borough each year. A net of 617 homes were built between 1 April 2012 and 31 March 2013. A net of 3,870 dwellings were built over the past five years (2008/9 – 2012/13), which averages 774 per annum. This is higher than any other local authority in Essex. Neighbouring Tendring and Braintree districts had an average of 278 and 339 completions per annum respectively over the previous five years. The net number of completions in Essex over the previous five years was 20,291, which averages at 4,058 per annum.

**Table 15: Affordable housing supply in Tendring District (net)**

Year	06/07	07/08	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15
Net Completed Dwellings	610	370	-	320	210	380	240	240	260
Affordable Completed Housing	20	70	30	140	20	160	70	10	10
Percentage Affordable Housing Completed	3.3%	18.9%	-	43.8%	9.5%	42.1%	29.2%	4.2%	3.8%

**Table 16: Affordable housing in Colchester Borough (net)**

Year	06/07	07/08	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15
Net Completed Dwellings	1,290	1,490	780	690	700	860	650	740	650
Affordable Completed Housing	160	290	140	260	190	380	130	70	260
Percentage Affordable Housing Completed	12.4%	19.5%	17.9%	37.7%	27.1%	44.2%	20.0%	9.5%	40%

Note: - is where no data was available

Source: DCLG Live tables on house building (updated February 2016)

In 2014/15, 3.8% of the net dwelling completions, which accounts for 10 dwellings, were affordable within Tendring, as opposed to 40.0% in Colchester. To date, the highest proportion of affordable housing achieved within the District was in 2009/10 at 43.8% which accounted for 140 of the total number of dwellings completed. Colchester saw its peak affordable housing completions of 44.2% in the year 2011/2012.



### 3.3 Existing Housing Stock

**Table 17: Dwelling stock by tenure**

Year	Local Authority (incl. owned by other LAs)	Private Registered Provider	Other public sector	Private sector	Total
Tendring	4.7%	3.9%	0.0%	91.4%	68,120
Colchester	7.7%	6.2%	1.2%	84.9%	78,610
Essex	6.9%	7.4%	0.2%	85.4%	623,770
England	6.8%	10.5%	0.2%	82.45%	23,733,000

Source: DCLG Table 100 Dwelling Stock (2016)

The composition of dwelling stock for Tendring and Colchester is similar to that of Essex and England with the majority of dwellings being in the private sector. However, Tendring District reported the highest proportion of stock within the private sector at 91.3% as well as a smaller proportion of Local Authority owned dwellings compared with Colchester, Essex and England at 4.7%. This is a higher difference between those figures than in Essex and England. In contrast there were proportionately fewer dwellings owned by Private Registered Providers in Tendring than any other area.

**Table 18: Mean dwelling prices (£)**

Administrative area	Average dwelling price
Tendring	£215,636
Colchester	£263,849
Essex	£310,426
England	£243,220

Source: 2017 Land Registry Data, DCLG

The average dwelling price within Tendring District is £215,636. This is significantly lower than the county and national averages. The average dwelling prices for Essex is similar to the national average, but Tendring District is much lower. Colchester has a higher average dwelling price than Tendring at £263,849, but is still lower than the county average.

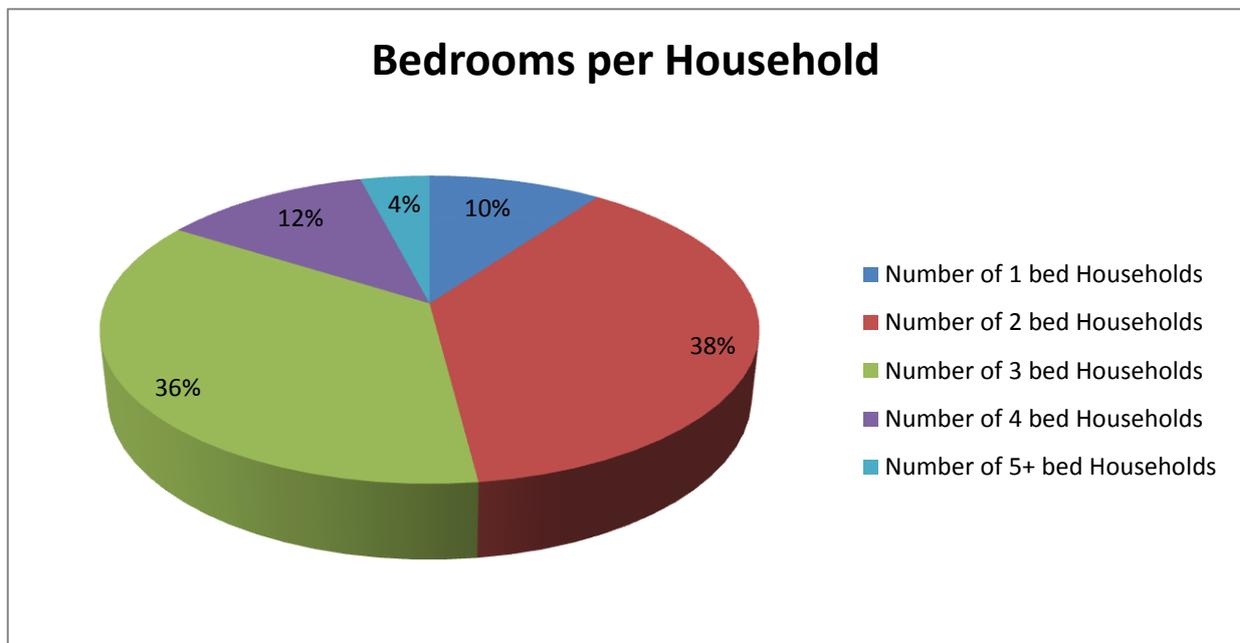
According to the 2011 Census there were 71,634 households in Colchester. 10% were 1 bed, 27% were 2 bedrooms, 39% of households were 3 bedrooms, 17% were 4 bedrooms and just under 5%



were 5 bedrooms or more. Of these, 66.3% were privately owned; 13.5% socially rented; 18.7% privately rented; 0.5% in shared ownership; and 1% living rent-free. County wide 71.4% of homes were privately owned in 2011. Average household size was 2.3 people in 2011, which is slightly less than the county, regional and national averages of 2.4 people. The average number of rooms was 5.5 according to the 2011 Census.

Based on figures taken from the 2011 Census, there were 62,105 households in Tendring District, 10% were 1 bedroom, 38% were 2 bedrooms, 36% were 3 bedrooms, 12% were 4 bedrooms and 4% were 5 bedrooms or more. Of these, 73.7% were privately owned, 16.2% privately rented, 8.4% socially rented, 0.4% in shared ownership and 1.3% living rent-free. County wide 71.4% of homes were privately owned. Average household size in the district was 2.2 people, slightly lower than the national, regional and county, averages of 2.4 people. The average number of rooms was 5.4, according to the 2011 Census.

**Figure 1: Bedrooms per household in Tendring District**



Source: ONS 2011 Census data

There are 64 Residential Care Homes in Tendring the highest number in any district in Essex and the care sector is the second highest employer in the District. With the population of over 65s projected to rise by 39% during the period (2016-31) consideration will need to be given to the needs of an ageing population to encourage independent living and provide assisted living for those who require it. Development will need to assure that accommodation for our ageing population is integrated into communities to ensure that older people do not become isolated.

Flats are considered to be the entry level stock in the District and the price for a one bedroom flat starts at £73,000. This would require an income of £19,800 and 61.4% of newly forming households earn below this amount. The need for a significant deposit has been a major factor in preventing access to the market for new forming households since 2008. 93.8% had less than £10,000 in savings and unless significant family financial support is available, these households will find it very difficult to access the local market and will be limited to the rental or intermediate market. Access to the private rented housing market is also restricted by cost.



### 3.4 Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation

**Table 19: Gypsy and Traveller Count for Tendring District**

Tendring		Authorised sites (with planning permission)				Total all caravans (including unauthorised)
		Private caravans				
Year	Month	Socially rented caravans	Temporary planning permission	Permanent planning permission	All private caravans	
2014	Jan	0	0	26	26	28
	Jul	0	0	26	26	42
2015	Jan	0	0	26	26	28
	Jul	0	0	26	26	28
2016	Jan	0	0	26	26	28
	Jul	0	0	0	0	0
2017	Jan	0	0	26	26	28

Source: DCLG Gypsy and Traveller Caravan Count (Jan 2017) Note: some figures include imputation. This is due to one of the following reasons: Local Authority non-response / Incomplete returns / Unable to carry out count due to not being able to access site

**Table 20: Gypsy and Traveller Count for Colchester Borough**

Braintree		Authorised sites (with planning permission)				Total all caravans (including unauthorised)
		Private caravans				
Year	Month	Socially rented caravans	Temporary planning permission	Permanent planning permission	All private caravans	
2014	Jan	0	0	38	38	40
	Jul	0	0	33	33	43
2015	Jan	0	0	36	36	44
	Jul	0	0	50	50	57
2016	Jan	0	0	49	49	55
	Jul	0	0	52	52	58
2017	Jan	0	0	49	49	59

Source: DCLG Gypsy and Traveller Caravan Count (Jan 2016) Note: some figures include imputation. This is due to one of the following reasons: Local Authority non-response / Incomplete returns / Unable to carry out count due to not being able to access site



## 4. Population and Society

### 4.1 Population

As well as an overall increase in population over Local Plan periods, we can also expect to see an ageing population within Tendring District. This will also increase pressure on health provision and the care industry.

**Table 21: Population**

	2001	2014	% change	2016
Tendring	138,800	139,900	0.79%	142,600
Colchester	156,000	180,400	13.53%	186,600
East of England	5,400,500	6,018,400	10.27%	6,130,500
Great Britain	57,424,200	62,756,300	8.50%	63,785,900

Source: ONS 2016

Tendring District has an estimated population of 139,900. Since 2001 the population has grown at a significantly lower rate than that of the region and the country. At 0.79% it is considerably below the national population growth rate of 8.50%. Colchester's population is growing at a much faster rate. At 13.53% , Colchester's population growth is significantly higher than the average for Great Britain and above the average for the region as well.

**Table 22: Population age structure**

	Tendring	Colchester	Essex	UK
Persons aged 0-4	5.1%	6.29%	5.94%	6.11%
Persons aged 5-14	10.3%	11.4%	11.6%	11.7%
Persons aged 15-19	5.3%	6.0%	5.62%	5.76%
Persons aged 20-44	22.6%	35.0%	29.7%	32.8%
Persons aged 45-64	27.3%	24.1%	26.8%	25.7%

Source: Based on 2016 mid-year population estimates from ONS

The majority of Tendring District's population are adults above the age of 65 years. The age bracket 45-64 is in line with the county and slightly above national averages, the percentages for people aged



15-19 are in line with both county and national averages. However, the district has a much higher proportion of people aged between 20-44 and 45-64 years than children and teenagers. Similar trends are apparent in Colchester, where the number of young children and teenagers is lower than adults. The proportion of people aged 20-44 in Colchester is by far the highest, with a much smaller population aged 65 and over compared with Tendring, county and national averages.

**Table 23: Population projections**

	2015	2017	2027	2039	Percentage change (2015 – 2039)
Tendring	140,000	142,000	152,000	166,000	15.66%
Colchester	183,000	187,000	205,000	222,000	17.57%
Essex	1,443,000	1,465,000	1,587,000	1,719,000	16.06%
England	54,780,000	55,640,000	59,493,000	63,282,000	13.44%

Source: ONS Population Projections (May 2016)

The population of Tendring District is projected to increase to 166,000 by 2039 which represents a 15.66% growth on the 2015 population figures. This percentage change is in line with than sub regional growth figures but above national figures. Colchester has the highest growth rate, above that of Tendring, the county and national average. It is projected to increase from 183,000 to 222,000 at a rate of 17.57%.

**Table 24: Population projections for Tendring based on broad age groups**

Broad Age Groups	2015	2017	2027	2039
Children	21,000	22,000	23,000	25,000
Working Age	78,000	78,000	79,000	80,000
Older people	41,000	42,000	50,000	62,000

Note: Children (0-14), Working age (15-64), Older people (65 and over)

Source: ONS Population Projections (May 2016)

**Table 25: Population projections for Colchester Borough based on broad age groups**

Broad Age Groups	2015	2017	2027	2039
Children	33,000	33,000	39,000	38,000
Working Age	119,000	122,000	128,000	136,000
Older people	32,000	34,000	40,000	49,000

Note: Children (0-14), Working age (15-64), Older people (65 and over)

Source: ONS Population Projections (May 2016)

The population within Tendring is projected to increase overall, but with a higher increase in the population of older people. Categorised as aged 65 years and over, there is projected to be 62,000 older people by 2039. By 2039 the projected number of children in Tendring is 25,000 compared with 62,000 aged 65 and over, meaning that the population will be an aging one and will likely result in changing requirements of the District's residents. Colchester however, has a strong majority of people of working age, and growth in all age brackets is expected at similar rates to result in the most stable population structure of the two Districts.

## 4.2 Education

There are 47 maintained schools in Tendring District, 40 primary schools and 7 secondary schools. There are 2 adult education centres offering a range of courses from beauty therapy and arts and crafts to training courses aimed at the business community.

Essex County Council has a statutory responsibility to ensure there are sufficient school places available every year, that there is diversity across the school system and parental preference is maximised. Commissioning School Places in Essex 2015-2020 sets out the requirement, supply and demand for places in maintained primary and secondary schools to 2020 and is updated annually to ensure projections of demand and capacity are as accurate as possible.

In 2015 there were 9,893 primary school pupils and 8,328 secondary school pupils. In 2013, the 6 schools providing sixth form education had 1,307 pupils over the age of 16.

Based on 2013 numbers, overall pupil numbers in secondary schools in Clacton are predicted to decline in the period 2013/18 to 8,000 (7.1% decrease) with housing 8,395 (2.5% decrease). However, demand for year 7 places in Clacton is forecast to increase from 2017/2018 onwards once pupils from anticipated new housing are included in the forecast. Pupil numbers in secondary schools/academies in the rest of the District are forecast to remain stable. The impact of any new housing in the locality of these schools will be closely monitored to ensure there are sufficient school places to meet any increase in demand.

Essex County Council Education Authority state that the numbers of primary and secondary pupils will increase up to 2018. These increases are significant and will have knock-on impacts in terms of sustainability. These impacts include increased vehicle movements which increase carbon dioxide



emissions, further pressure on health and the implicit pressure on the education system.

In Colchester, there are 79 maintained schools: 64 primaries, 11 secondaries and 4 special schools. There are 2 higher education colleges, Colchester Sixth Form College and the Colchester Institute, plus the University of Essex, making the Borough a major educational base with visiting students significantly adding to the diversity of the population. The provision of day care, nursery education and out-of-school care remains an issue for the Borough, with there being more demand than formal supply.

In the Stanway area there should be sufficient capacity overall to meet demand in the next three years. However, as the new housing developments planned progress there is likely to be pressure on school places and plans will be developed with the local schools to increase provision in the locality. ECC will have access to a new school site on commencement of phase three of the Lakelands development, if required. A consultation has commenced on proposals to increase provision at Monkwick Infant and Junior Schools, Montgomery Infant and Junior Schools and a further expansion of St John's Green Primary School. St George's New Town Junior School will increase its intake to 90 from 2014. In the Tiptree planning group there were 22% surplus places with two of the schools having more than 50% surplus places in school year 2012/13. Funding has been secured for a new 2 form entry school in Braiswick from 2015 and Essex County Council are currently seeking sponsors for a 420 pupil school on the Severalls development.

Year 7 intakes in Colchester are forecast to rise significantly from September 2017 onwards and two options will be explored to provide the additional places required: to expand an existing and high performing and popular school/ academy through the use of the Alderman Blaxill site, or to develop new provision such as a Free School or Academy on this site.

**Table 26: Number attending and capacity of schools in Tendring District**

	Net capacity 2015/16	Number on roll (2016)	Surplus/deficit 2015/16	Forecast number on roll 2020/21	Forecast surplus/defi cit 2020/21 including adjustment for new housing
Primary School	10,242	10,111	131	10,214	-480
Secondary School	9,156	8,306	850	8,886	-407
Special School	-	351	6	-	-

Note: some datasets for Special Schools are missing from the Commissioning School Places in Essex report.

Source: Commissioning School Places in Essex 2016-2021 (Data Supplements).

**Table 27: Number attending and capacity of schools in Colchester Borough**

	Net capacity 2015/16	Number on roll (2016)	Surplus/deficit 2015/16	Forecast number on roll 2020/21	Forecast surplus/defi cit 2020/21 including adjustment for new housing
Primary School	15,884	14,691	1,193	15,909	643
Secondary School	10,946	10,039	907	11,825	-700
Special School	-	333*	10*	-	-

\*Ramsden Hall Annexe, Langham, closed on 31 March 2015. Langham Oaks School opened on the same site on 1 April 2015.

Note: some datasets for Special Schools are missing from the Commissioning School Places in Essex report.

Source: Commissioning School Places in Essex 2016-2021 (Data Supplements).

School age population numbers are projected to grow relatively slowly and school capacity within Tendring is expected to be insufficient to accommodate children in the District. Primary schools are predicted to have a deficit of 480 places for the 2020/21 academic year. Secondary schools are predicted to have a deficit of 407 for the same time period including adjustments made to take account of the numbers of primary and secondary pupils it is anticipated will be produced by new housing.

Colchester's forecast including adjustments for new housing indicate there will be a deficit of places within the Borough in secondary schools despite adequate provision to accommodate the projected demand in primary school places.

Tendring and Colchester registered a surplus of places in special schools, although this surplus was marginal in every case. Tendring has a surplus of 6 places in special schools, whereas Colchester has a surplus of 10.

**Table 28: Key Stage 4 – GCSE or equivalent**

	All Pupils at the end of KS4 achieving 5+ A* - C	All Pupils at the end of KS4 achieving 5+ A* - G	All Pupils at the end of KS4 achieving 5+ A* - C including English and Mathematics	All Pupils at the end of KS4 achieving 5+ A*-G including English and Mathematics
Tendring	58.0%	91.5%	46.6%	89.2%
Colchester	71.5%	95.6%	64.6%	93.7%
Essex	67.0%	94.3%	58.7%	92.0%
East of England	66.7%	94.7%	58.1%	92.5%
England	66.5%	94.3%	57.7%	91.7%

Source: Department for Education

At 58.0% a lower proportion of pupils within Tendring attained five or more A\*-C grades at key stage 4 (KS4) than the county, regional and national equivalent. Colchester registered higher than Tendring for this statistic, and Colchester is higher than the county, region and nation for the percentage of pupils achieving 5+ a\*-C grades.

46.6% of pupils who gained five or more A\*-C grades did so including English and Mathematics in Tendring, which is considerably less the national proportion of 57.3%. Again, Colchester had higher percentages of people achieving 5+ A\* - C grades including Mathematics and English than Tendring, at 64.6%. The proportion of pupils attaining five or more A\*-G grades was also below the national figure for Tendring, however Colchester had a higher percentage than the county, regional and national figures.

**Table 29: Adult qualifications**

	NVQ4 and above	NVQ3 and above	NVQ2 and above	NVQ1 and above	Other qualifications
Tendring	13,700	32,900	48,000	62,800	3,400
	18.3%	43.8%	63.9%	83.5%	4.5%
Colchester	43,400	67,900	89,000	99,700	7,000
	37.9%	59.3%	77.7%	87.0%	6.1%
East of England	34.9%	53.5%	72.4%	85.9%	6.5%
Great Britain	38.2%	56.9%	74.3%	85.3%	6.6%

Source: Nomis (Jan 2016-Dec 2016)

Notes: For an explanation of the qualification levels see the definitions section.

Numbers and % are for those of aged 16-64

% is a proportion of resident population of area aged 16-64

The population of Tendring District has in general fewer qualifications than the overall sub-national and national populations. 83.5% of the working age population of Tendring District which accounts for 63,100 people are qualified to at least level 1 or higher compared to 85.3% across Great Britain. Colchester is higher than Tendring with 87% qualified to level 1 or higher. Colchester is above the regional and national average for the percentage of the population with qualifications at NVQ1 or higher. Level 1 represents foundation GNVQ, NVQ 1 or up to 5 GCSEs at grades A\*-C.

The most significant difference is that Tendring has comparatively lower proportions of the population qualified at Level 3 and above than the regional and national averages, with 43.7% of the population having attained at least 2 or more A levels, advanced GNVQ, NVQ 3 or equivalent (level 3) and 18.2% achieving a higher national diploma, degree and higher degree level or equivalent (level 4). Colchester however, is higher than the East of England and Great Britain at 59.3% with NVQ3 or above and 37.9% with NVQ4 or above.



## 4.3 Quality of Life

The overall count of instances of crime in Tendring District has increased between December 2015 and December 2016, increasing by 1,536 which is a 16.4% increase. Colchester registered a smaller increase of 362 additional crimes in the borough representing a 3.0% rise in crime levels. Instances of crime across Essex increased by 9,734 which represents a 9.0% increase, significantly below that of Tendring and above Colchester.

According to ONS figures crime in Tendring District has risen in recent years by over 16%. With an increasing population, it may be that this figure will continue to rise. Planning can play a big part in kerving this increase through developments that design out crime.

Increases in crime were apparent across all crime types with the exception of all theft offences barring bicycle theft, fraud offences, homicide and theft from the person. In Colchester, increases in crime were avoided in bicycle theft, criminal damage and arson, domestic burglary, drug offences, fraud offences, non-domestic burglary, shoplifting and theft from the person where counts either decreased or stagnated.

The community has access to a wide range of Council-run services including three leisure centres with swimming pools, sports centres, recreation grounds, country parks and the Princes Theatre, with an 820 seat auditorium which hosts local events as well as attracting national and international entertainers.

In Colchester, the community has access to a wide range of Council-run services and facilities, including those owned by the 31 Parish Councils in the Borough. Facilities include country parks at Cudmore Grove in East Mersea and High Woods in Colchester, a leisure centre including swimming pools and four multi-activity centres, and a 10,000 seat capacity football stadium.

**Table 30: Indices of Multiple Deprivation 2015**

Essex rank	Extent	Local concentration	Average score	Average rank
1	Tendring 70	Tendring 40	Tendring 50	Tendring 49
2	Southend 79	Southend 63	Southend 90	Harlow 71
3	Basildon 81	Basildon 83	Basildon 98	Southend 105
4	Thurrock 144	Thurrock 146	Harlow 101	Thurrock 111
5	Harlow 148	Colchester 161	Thurrock 125	Basildon 113
6	Colchester 167	Castle Point 170	Colchester 182	Colchester 185
7	Castle Point 185	Harlow 176	Castle Point 187	Castle Point 187
8	Chelmsford 217	Chelmsford 211	Braintree 202	Braintree 197



Essex rank	Extent	Local concentration	Average score	Average rank
9	Braintree 229	Braintree 229	Epping Forest 205	Epping Forest 199
10	Epping Forest 231	Epping Forest 231	Maldon 216	Maldon 204
11	Maldon 249	Maldon 239	Chelmsford 256	Chelmsford 261
12	Rochford 251	Rochford 254	Rochford 281	Rochford 285
13	Brentwood 299	Brentwood 283	Brentwood 297	Brentwood 294
14	Uttlesford 302	Uttlesford 321	Uttlesford 300	Uttlesford 297

Note: The number alongside each authority's name is that authority's national rank for that measure. The smaller the rank the more deprived the local authority.

Source: DCLG, September 2015

Tendring has the highest level of deprivation for a local authority within Greater Essex. Of the 326 local authorities within England, Tendring ranks within the top 25% for extent and the top 16% for the remaining three measures –local concentration, average score and average rank. Colchester is less deprived, with Colchester ranking 6th in Essex on average.

Deprivation is measured on a small scale with local authorities divided in small areas known as Lower Super Output Areas (LSOAs) which have an average of 1,500 people, a minimum of 1,000 and are sub-divisions of wards. There are 32,482 LSOAs in England. Extent is the proportion of a local authority district's population living in the most deprived Local Super Output Areas (LSOAs) in the country. Local concentration refers to 'hot spots' of deprivation by reference to a percentage of the local authority districts population. Average Score is the population weighted average of the combined scores for the LSOAs in a local authority district and average Rank is the population weighted average of the combined ranks for the LSOAs in a local authority district.

St Anne's Estate in St Anne's ward and Magnolia in St Andrew's ward were the small areas with the highest levels of deprivation in Colchester. 29 of the 104 small areas in Colchester were ranked in the 20% least deprived in England. In both 2007 and 2010 income domain, there were 28 small areas in Colchester which fell into the top 40% most deprived nationally. In both years, St Anne's Estate in St Anne's ward was the only small area ranked in the top 10% most income deprived nationally.

## 4.4 Utilities

Due to the nature and scale of Garden Communities, utility provision does not exist within the site currently. There is capacity in the medium pressure gas network in the region, but local low pressure upgrades will be required.



## 4.5 Existing Communities

---

A number of existing dwellings associated with farming exist within the site. The 'red-line boundary' of the site extends the Garden Community area towards Elmstead Market to the south east, however is not in close proximity. The boundary does however extend to Colchester / Greenstead to the east, separated by the Salary Brook nature reserve and river channel.



## 5. Health

In 2015 there were 2,242 live births in Colchester. In Essex, only Basildon District had a higher number of births than Colchester (2,457). Tendring registered fewer live births at 1,340. The total number of births in Essex in 2015 was 16,335.

### 5.1 Life Expectancy and Health

**Table 31: Life expectancy**

Area	2012-2014	
	Males	Females
Tendring	78.7	82.0
Colchester	80.0	83.5
East of England	80.4	83.8
England	79.5	83.2

Source: DCLG, 2015

Life expectancy of residents within Tendring is lower than the national averages. Colchester has higher life expectancies for men and women than the national figures, but are both below the regional figures. In general, life expectancy is increasing within the Districts and nationwide. Colchester has the highest life expectancies of the two Districts for women, at 83.5 and the highest for men at 80.1. The implications of this will mean that as people live longer there will be increased pressure on services for the elderly.

**Table 32: Estimated prevalence of excess weight in children**

Administrative area	Children (aged4-5)
Tendring	21.2%
Colchester	18.8%
Essex	20.9%
East of England	20.9%
England	22.1%



Source: NHS Digital, National Child Measurement Programme, Public Health England (2015/16 data).

Child obesity within Tendring District is considered by the National Centre for Health Outcomes Development to be worse than the corresponding county and regional averages. The prevalence of excess weight in children within the District is 21.2% which is higher than the county average of 20.9% but below the national average of 22.1%. Colchester has a lower prevalence compared with all other levels at 18.8%.

## 5.2 Physical Activity and Open Space

**Table 33: Adult participation in sport at least once a week**

	Active people survey 7 – Oct 2013	Active people survey 8 – Oct 2014	Active people survey 9 – Oct 2015	Active people survey 10 – Sep 2016
Tendring	29.4%	29.4%	26.7%	23.6%
Colchester	35.2%	36.9%	36.8%	33.1%
Essex	36.8%	35.7%	34.8%	35.7%
East of England	35.9%	35.6%	35.6%	36.2%
England	36.6%	36.1%	35.8%	36.1%

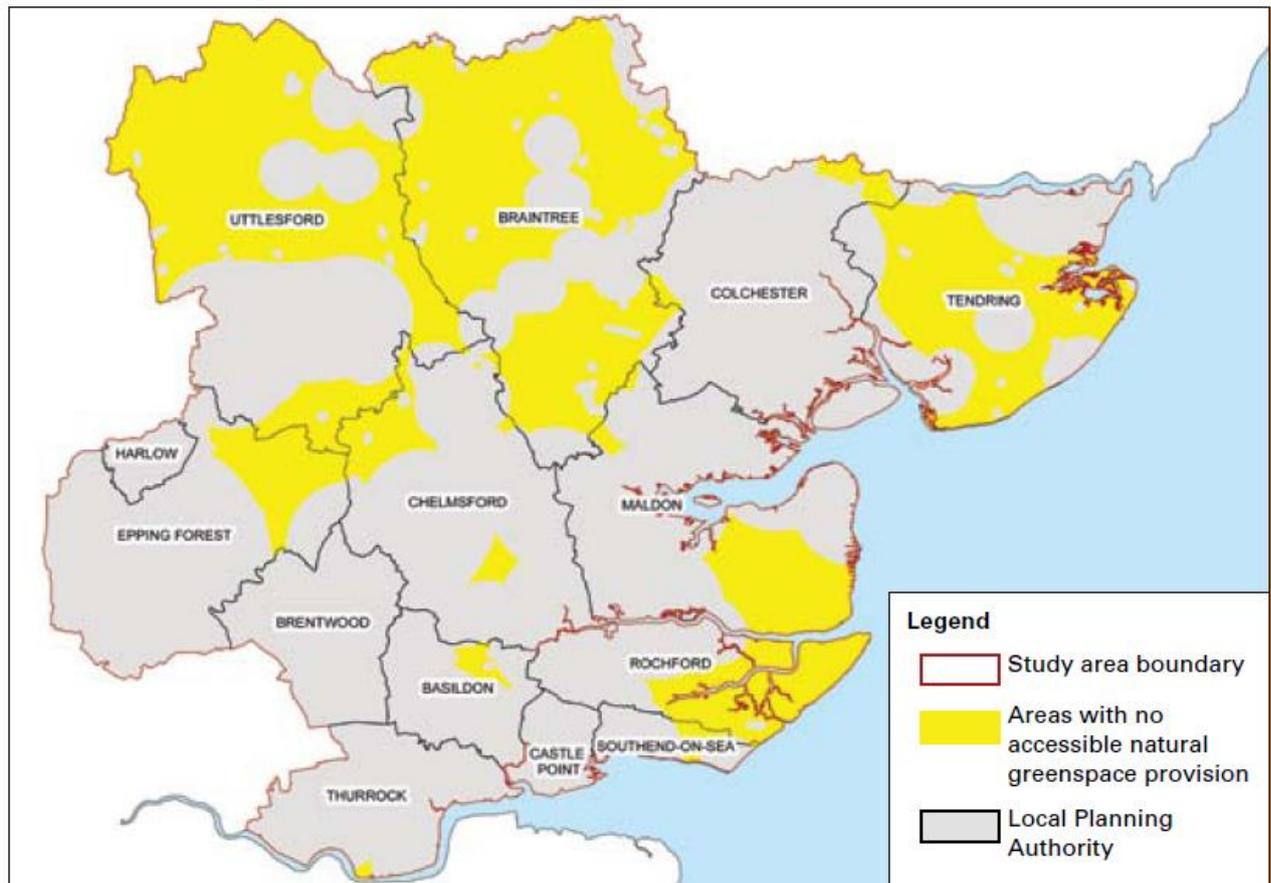
Source: Sport England Active People Survey 7, 8, 9 and 10 (Sep 2016)

The proportion of adults participating in sport at least once a week has decreased in the most recent survey for Tendring and Colchester, however at county, regional and national levels adult participation has increased. In Tendring District, 23.6% of those in the survey were active in sport between October 2015 and September 2016, a 3.1% reduction on the previous year. Colchester registered a 3.7% reduction in participation from Active People Survey 9 to Active People Survey 10.

Accessible Natural Greenspace Standard (ANGSt) created by Natural England sets out the minimum amount of accessible natural greenspace that any household should be within reach of. Analysis of Accessible Natural Greenspace Provision for Essex (2009) showed that only 7% of Essex households met all the ANGSt requirements while 14% didn't meet any. According to the report, "the areas that fare the worst according to the ANGSt criteria are the more rural parts of the county; although there may be greenspace surrounding rural inhabitants, there is often limited official public access beyond the footpath network".



Figure 2: Accessible Natural Greenspace in Essex



Source: Diagram taken from Analysis of Accessible Natural Greenspace Provision for Essex (2009)



## 6. Transport

### 6.1 Overview

---

Tendring District is connected to a network of major roads via the A120, A133 and A137, which provide routes to Chelmsford, London, the M25, Stansted Airport and the Port of Felixstowe. Colchester is similarly connected to a comprehensive network of major roads via the A12 and A120, which provide routes to London, the M25, Harlow and Cambridge. Four sections of the A12 around Colchester fall into the top ten busiest sections on the A12 route. The Borough also lies in close proximity to the major seaports of Harwich (20 miles) and Stansted airport (30 miles). This strategic position has meant the area has been a magnet for growth resulting in a healthy and vibrant economy.

Transportation provision in Tendring includes 14 railway stations with connections to Colchester, Chelmsford, Ipswich, Norwich, Stratford and London. The average journey time between Clacton-on-Sea and London Liverpool Street is 1 hour 26 minutes. During 2014-2015 Abellio Greater Anglia invested £1.5 million to improve performance and service consistency across the network, £10,000 for customer-focussed service improvements and £300,000 to repair and upgrade rolling stock. A £170 million line upgrade programme was expected to be completed in 2015.

There are numerous bus routes throughout Tendring including frequent inter-urban routes linking villages to the larger urban areas of the District and the large town of Colchester in the adjoining borough. The dispersed geography of the District means that these services are stretched and causes a reliance on the use of private cars. One of the challenges to future development in Tendring is to minimise the dominance of the car as a main mode of travel.

Transportation provision in Colchester includes six railway stations; bus routes operated by ten bus companies; and several cycle trails. One of the biggest challenges to Colchester's future development is traffic growth and the dominance of the car as the main mode of travel.

The growing demand for the use of airports, including London Stansted, will create additional associated pressures on road and rail infrastructure. The County Council, along with South East Local Enterprise Partnership, local and national agencies and other organisations, will also need to work collaboratively with the Local Planning Authorities to ensure infrastructure meets demand for enhanced economic growth.

The results of the Colchester Travel Diary survey (July 2007) found that the largest proportion of trips (55%) in the AM peak (0600-0900) are journeys to the workplace, followed by journeys to school (11%), the remainder of journeys are to shops / local services, leisure services and for business. Analysis of survey results also determined that 67% of these journeys to workplace in the AM peak originate from homes in urban areas and accordingly, could potentially be undertaken via public transport, walking or cycling instead. The findings from the workplace travel plan surveys from organisations along the A134 (as show in the table below) confirm the view that workplace journeys are likely to be a significant contributor to congestion along this corridor.

**Table 34: Workplace Travel Plan survey findings**

	Colchester Council (2012)	Colchester Hospital (2012)	Colchester Institute (2013)	Culver Square (2010)
Drive (alone)	47%	64%	61%	64%
Car share	11%	9%	12%	0%
Get dropped off	3%	2%	N/A	N/A
Walk	13%	11%	10%	22%
Cycle	6%	4%	5%	7%
Bus	11%	5%	4%	0%
Train	6%	2%	2%	0%
Motorcycle	1%	0%	2%	7%
Taxi	1%	0%	N/A	0%
Work from home	2%	1%	1%	N/A
Other	0%	2%	3%	N/A

Source: Colchester Workplace Travel Plan Survey

These results indicate that there is scope and opportunity for encouraging more modal shift for the journey to work, as car use is still high and many of these are relatively short journeys that could be undertaken by walking, cycling, bus or car sharing. The distances that staff travel to work is highlighted in the Travel Plan for Culver Square and reveal that 72% of staff live less than 4 miles (or a 30 minute cycle ride) from the Shopping Centre.



## 6.2 Modes and Flows of Travel

**Table 35: Private vehicle ownership**

	No car or van	1 car or van	2 cars or vans	3 cars or vans	4 or more cars or vans	Total cars or vans
Tendring	14,502 (23.4%)	28,147 (45.3%)	14,436 (23.2%)	3,624 (5.8%)	1,396 (2.2%)	74,212
Colchester	14,741 (20.6%)	31,386 (43.8%)	19,607 (27.4%)	4,277 (6.0%)	1,623 (2.3%)	90,741
East of England	449,358 (17.7%)	1,039,677 (41.1%)	703,968 (27.8%)	166,426 (6.6%)	63,606 (2.5%)	3,231,763
England	5,691,251 (25.8%)	9,301,776 (42.2%)	5,441,593 (24.7%)	1,203,865 (5.5%)	424,883 (1.9%)	25,696,833

Source: 2011 Census, ONS

Proportionately more households own 1 car or van within Tendring District at 45.3%, which is slightly higher than national and regional statistics, Colchester is also higher than the regional and national figures at 43.8%.



**Table 36: Travel to work methods for the residential population of Tendring District, Braintree District and Colchester Borough**

	Tendring		Colchester		Great Britain	
	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%
All People	97,050	100.00%	106,718	100.00%	38,881,374	100.00%
Works mainly at or from home	6,231	6.42%	8,511	7.98%	1,349,568	3.47%
Underground, metro, light rail or tram	104	0.11%	196	0.18%	1,027,625	2.64%
Train	2,726	2.81%	6,120	5.73%	1,343,684	3.46%
Bus, minibus or coach	1,250	1.29%	1,619	1.52%	1,886,539	4.85%
Taxi or minicab	284	0.29%	229	0.21%	131,465	0.34%
Driving a car or van	33,483	34.50%	45,715	42.84%	14,345,882	36.90%
Passenger in a car or van	2,915	3.00%	3,540	3.32%	1,264,553	3.25%
Motorcycle, scooter or moped	416	0.43%	446	0.42%	206,550	0.53%
Bicycle	1,683	1.73%	1,070	1.00%	742,675	1.91%
On foot	5,483	5.65%	6,468	6.06%	2,701,453	6.95%
Other	282	0.29%	286	0.27%	162,727	0.42%
Not currently working	42,193	43.48%	32,518	30.47%	13,718,653	35.28%

Source: Census data 2011 from ONS (updated Jan 2013)



Tendring District has a lower proportion of residents driving to work by either car or van (34.50%) when compared to regional and national levels, although this is only slightly lower than the national statistics. This could be lower as a result of a much higher number of people not currently working in the District. There is also a lower usage of trains as a mode of transport within the District compared to the national trend as well as fewer residents cycling or traveling by underground or on a bus, minibus or coach. The proportion of residents who walk to work is comparatively similar to the regional and national levels.

A much lower proportion of the population of Tendring drive to work in a car or van than in Colchester and the region. More people travel by train in Colchester than in the region and the nation and more people use buses, minicabs or coaches than in the East of England. Sustainable transport methods are more common in Colchester than in Tendring, the East of England or England as a whole, with 2.57% of residents cycling to work and 7.70% walking to work.

The baseline evidence suggests that the proportion of Tendring District's population with one car or van is higher than the national and county average and those residents that use rail for commuting is lower than average. The evidence also suggests that the proportion of residents that use other sustainable modes such as walking and cycling is lower than the national average. Whilst it is considered that the rural nature of the district may have a key role to play in encouraging this, it is important that with the evolution of the plan further consideration is given to how future growth may be delivered to facilitate uplift in sustainable travel.

**Table 37: Travel to work flows in Tendring District**

Local Authority (LA)	Travel in to Tendring from LA for work	Travel out of Tendring to LA for work	Net flow
Colchester	3,784	8,737	-4,953
Babergh	670	632	38
Ipswich	406	1,071	-665
Braintree	391	811	-420
Suffolk Coastal	178	445	-267
Uttlesford	153	254	-101
Chelmsford	116	672	-556
Mid Suffolk	109	193	-84
Maldon	82	161	-79
St Edmundsbury	31	97	-66



Local Authority (LA)	Travel in to Tendring from LA for work	Travel out of Tendring to LA for work	Net flow
Westminster, City of London	0	869	-869
Tower Hamlets	21	244	-223
Total	6,788	17,412	-10,624

Note: Total net flow does not equal net flow exactly due to only the major commuting locations being included.

Source: NOMIS, census data 2011

The District of Tendring was recorded in the 2011 National Census as having 6,788 workers travelling in for employment within the District, and 17,412 travelling outside of the District for work. The job count within the district is lower than the working age population, resulting in people travelling out of the District to work. It can be seen that only 67.6% (36,388) of Tendring residents in employment worked in the area, meaning that almost a quarter of all residents travelled to work outside the District. This also indicates that just under a quarter of all the jobs in the area are taken by people living elsewhere, and travelling in.

The major employment destination of Tendring residents outside the District was the Colchester, with 8,737 (50.2%) of Tendring District outflows travelling to that destination for work. The next most popular destinations for employment were the neighbouring areas of Ipswich with 1,071 commuters (6.2%) and Westminster, City of London with 869 (5.0%).

The largest flows of people travelling to the District to work come from Colchester (55.7% or 3,784), Babergh (9.9% or 670) and Ipswich (6.0% or 406).

**Table 38: Travel to work flows in Colchester Borough**

Local Authority (LA)	Travel in to Tendring from LA for work	Travel out of Tendring to LA for work	Net flow
Tendring	8,737	3,784	4,953
Braintree	3,665	3,617	48
Babergh	2,440	1,266	1,174
Ipswich	1,315	1,434	-119
Maldon	1,137	1,384	-247
Chelmsford	949	2,525	-1,576
Suffolk Coastal	538	437	101



Local Authority (LA)	Travel in to Tendring from LA for work	Travel out of Tendring to LA for work	Net flow
Mid Suffolk	420	245	175
Uttlesford	235	483	-248
Basildon	203	468	-265
Westminster, City of London	6	2,724	-2,718
Tower Hamlets	32	759	-727
TOTAL	23,036	24,850	-1,814

Note: Total net flow does not equal net flow exactly due to only the major commuting locations being included.

Source: NOMIS, census data 2011

The Borough of Colchester was recorded in the 2011 National Census as having 23,036 workers travelling in for employment within the District, and 24,850 travelling outside of the Borough for work. The job count within the Borough is lower than the working age population, resulting in people travelling out of the Borough to work. It can be seen that 73.7% (24,850) of Colchester residents in employment worked in the area, meaning that just over a quarter of all residents travelled to work outside the Borough. This also indicates that just over a quarter of all the jobs in the area are taken by people living elsewhere, and travelling in.

The major employment destination of Colchester residents outside the Borough was Tendring, with 3,784 (15.2%) of Colchester Borough outflows travelling to that destination for work. The next most popular destinations for employment were Braintree with 3,617 commuters (14.6%) and Westminster, City of London with 2,724 (11.0%).

The largest flows of people travelling to the Borough to work come from Tendring (37.9% or 8,737), Braintree (15.9% or 3,665) and Babergh (10.6% or 2,440).



## 6.3 North Essex Garden Communities Movement and Access Study (2017)

---

This document evaluates the current infrastructure capability within the Section One Strategic Area and identifies where there is likely to be issues with the quantum of development proposed in the Garden Communities. The report focuses on three garden communities, namely West Tendring / Colchester Borders (up to 11,400 homes by 2047), West Tey / Braintree borders (up to 27,800 homes by 2047) and West Braintree / Uttlesford borders (up to 13,000 homes by 2047). The key findings and recommendations are outlined below.

### West Tendring / Colchester Borders – Recommendations to date

#### Main Garden Community - Early Phases

- A120-A133 Link Road (initially provided as single carriageway but with additional carriageway grassed over outside of the junctions) to cater for construction traffic and to provide some relief of the A133 into Colchester.
- A133 Boulevard and cycle route build out linked to the provision of development in this area to provide a transformative public realm and environment for active modes and public transport prioritisation.
- Early phases of rapid transit priority measures, such as links between Elmstead Road and Greenstead Road for rapid transit
- Enhanced cycle links to Central Colchester.
- Potential provision of an eastern Park and Ride from an interim location by building a car park that can be repurposed for a future use as the town centre is built out and the Park and Ride relocated or another provided in the NE of the site. This could help to anchor demand for a high quality frequent rapid transit service from the early days of the new development.

#### Local Plan Period (By 2500 Homes)

- Gradual Build out of rapid transit network infrastructure within the site and into Central Colchester.
- Delivery of Salary Brook Trail Upgrade and connections to Welshwood Park for access to schools and leisure in North Colchester.

#### Garden Village

- Link from Bromley Road to the A120-A133 Link Road junction (south of the A120) to remove internal car movements from within the site. Again a focus is on the 'long way round' for cars, while providing more suitable construction traffic access.
- Consideration of access control point for peak periods to limit access to Bromley Road for travel into Central Colchester from the Garden Community / Garden Village thereby supporting a 'monitor and manage' approach prior to potential upgrade of the A137 / Bromley Road junction.



- Providing a variation of the rapid transit service from Colchester via the University that terminates at the Garden Village, supplementing services that currently use Bromley Road to Tendring and Colchester.

### Urban Extension

- There is a need for careful tie-ins to the highway network given presence of schools on St Johns Road, residential areas around Plains Farm Close.
- Our suggestion is a three segment development that has no through car route between all three (at peak periods at least through ANPR access control points), but with rapid transit and cycle accessibility at all times. This would help to spread the load on to the highway network, minimise expenditure on junction capacity enhancements and supports sustainable / active modes as the default mode of choice.
- Provision of a rapid transit loop service up either Ipswich Road (or even Harwich Road) to serve the site and the neighbouring Betts Factory development site.
- Upgrades to existing PROW and greenway opportunities provides the opportunity for a continuous largely off road link between the Ipswich Road (connecting with existing and planned cycle routes), the University via Salary Brook, Garden Village and Garden Community.

Source: North Essex Garden Communities Movement and Access Study (2017)

## North Essex Garden Communities Trip Generation

The North Essex Garden Communities provides projections for the likely volume of trips generated by the garden communities proposed development during peak travel times. This information is summarised in the below tables.

**Table 39: External vehicle trips per site (AM peak: 0800-0900)**

Development Site	Scenario	AM peak departures	PM peak arrivals*
West Tendring / Colchester Borders	Local Plan – 2,500 homes (Ambitious), 2032	397	175
	Local Plan – 2,500 homes (Census), 2032	635	293
	Full – 10,700 homes (Ambitious), 2047	1444	605
	Full – 10,700 homes (Census), 2047	2261	996

\* Excludes external demand (arrivals) for mixed use and education (to be determined during masterplanning).

Source: North Essex Garden Communities – Movement and Access Study (March 2017)

**Table 40: External vehicle trips per site (PM peak: 1700-1800)**

Development Site	Scenario	AM peak departures	PM peak arrivals*
West Tendring / Colchester Borders	Local Plan – 2,500 homes (Ambitious), 2032	198	263
	Local Plan – 2,500 homes (Census), 2032	349	465
	Full – 10,700 homes (Ambitious), 2047	698	973
	Full – 10,700 homes (Census), 2047	1233	1721

\* Excludes external demand (arrivals) for mixed use and education (to be determined during masterplanning).

Source: North Essex Garden Communities – Movement and Access Study (March 2017)

## 6.4 Summary of Transport Links at the Garden Community

The broad area is well located in terms of existing access and the presence of strategic roads and those that permeate the broad area and those eastern parts of Colchester.

The presence of the Great Eastern Mainline and rail links at Hythe exist as a rapid public transport link to Colchester.

The existing strategic and local bus networks currently set down and pick-up in close proximity to the site with a bus interchange located at the University campus. Within the Colchester Borough Council Local Plan, provision is made for a dedicated bus corridor to support development in North Colchester; anticipated to be delivered on the back of the redevelopment of the former Severalls Hospital.



## 7. Cultural Heritage

### 7.1 Archaeology

Colchester is the nearest settlement to the Garden Community area. The town has a famously rich and diverse heritage. As Camulodonum, it was the first capital of England and it is also Britain's oldest recorded town; recorded by Pliny the Elder in AD77. The wider undeveloped area has a rich archaeological and cultural heritage, dating back to at least 4000BC.

Archaeological deposits across Tendring and Colchester range in date from the Palaeolithic, through to structures related to the Cold War. However, it should also be remembered that the EHER records represent only the known deposits with many new sites being identified each year. Archaeological sites (and their setting) constitute a finite, non-renewable resource which is vulnerable to damage. There is a need for updated Historic Characterisation Studies within the Districts and Borough to provide a more accurate description of the archaeological deposits in order to better understand the vulnerability of the historic environment.

### 7.2 Listed Buildings

**Table 41: Listed Buildings**

Types of Listed Building	Tendring	Colchester
Grade I	19	41
Grade II*	45	104
Grade II	905	1,413
Total	996	1,603

Source: Historic England 2017

There are 10 assets listed as being at risk in Colchester. These consist of 4 scheduled monuments, 2 listed places of worship, 1 listed building and 3 conservation areas. The 2 listed places of worship, Church of St Botolph, St Botolph's Street and Church of St Peter, North Hill are currently both categorised as in poor condition and are in slow decay with no solution agreed. The Garden Community site contains a small number of Listed Buildings which should be preserved, notably that at Allen's Farm.

Source: Historic England 2016



## 7.3 Scheduled Monuments

---

Colchester Borough boasts 52 Scheduled Monuments, which is the highest number when compared with Braintree and Tendring. Tendring District benefits from 27 Scheduled Monuments which include above and below ground features. There are no Scheduled Monuments within or in close proximity to the broad Garden Community area.

## 7.4 Historic 'Registered' Parks and Gardens

---

There are 3 registered parks and gardens within Tendring District which have each been designated by English Heritage as being "a park or garden of special historic interest". There are 4 registered parks and gardens within Colchester Borough which have each been designated by English Heritage as being "a park or garden of special historic interest". There are no registered parks and gardens within or in close proximity to the broad Garden Community area.

## 7.5 Conservation Areas

---

Both Tendring and Colchester have 22 conservation areas which are defined as historical settlements and buildings having 'special architectural or historical interest, the character of which is desirable to preserve or enhance'. The objective of the Conservation Area designation is to ensure that the character of the defined area is protected from developments which do not preserve or enhance its character. There are no Conservation Areas within or in close proximity to the broad Garden Community area.



## 8. Biodiversity and Nature Conservation

### 8.1 Overview of Biodiversity

---

Tendring District has large areas of unspoilt open countryside and a wealth of attractive natural and historic landscapes including areas of importance to nature conservation.

The countryside in Tendring District is one of its key assets both in terms of tourism and the living environment for our residents. The Council, working with the Essex Wildlife Trust, has identified over 100 Local Wildlife Sites (LoWS) in the Tendring District including meadowland, grasslands, churchyards and ancient woodlands. LoWS are areas of land with significant wildlife value which provide important wildlife refuges and a green infrastructure network and, although these sites are not protected by law, they are worthy of nature conservation and are protected by planning policy. During the Local Plan period, the Council will work with developers, the Essex Wildlife Trust and other partners to protect LoWS and to create new wildlife habitats as an integral part of new development and as stand-alone projects such as the recent tree planting scheme north of Elmstead Market.

Colchester has a rich biodiversity with many sites designated for their nature conservation interest. Much of the coastline is designated under international and European notifications including the Mid-Essex Estuaries Special Area of Conservation, the Mid-Essex Special Protection Area, the Blackwater Estuary Special Protection Area and Abberton Reservoir Special Protection Area. The Special Area of Conservation and Special Protection Areas are notified under the Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC) and Birds Directive (79/409/ECC) respectively. They are also notified as Ramsar sites under the Ramsar Convention. Following a review in 2008, 168 Local Wildlife sites have been designated in the Borough along with 10 local nature reserves. These are non-statutory nature conservation sites which along with the statutory sites play a key role in helping conserve the Borough's biodiversity.

### 8.2 Biodiversity Action Plan

---

The Essex Biodiversity Action Plan (EBAP) 2011 comprises of initiatives relating to 11 habitat types. These are:

- Arable Field Margins
- Hedgerows
- Traditional Orchards
- Lowland Dry Acid Grassland
- Lowland Meadows
- Lowland Heathland
- Ponds
- Floodplain and Coastal Grazing Marsh



- Lowland Raised Bog
- Reedbeds
- Coastal Salt Marsh

In addition to the above, wet woodlands are BAP habitats and will be taken into consideration alongside the listed BAP species and habitats in the SA/SEA of relevant policies and sites in the District's Local Plan.

Source: Essex Biodiversity Action Plan (EBAP) 2011

## 8.3 Designated Sites

There are 3 international designations in Tendring, with the Colne Estuary, Stour and Orwell Estuary and Hamford Water designated as Ramsar, Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) and Special Protection Areas (SPAs). Nationally designated sites include 1 National Nature Reserve (NNR) and 15 Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs). There are also 125 locally important nature conservation areas which are designated as Local Wildlife Sites (LoWSs). The largest LoWSs within the District are St. Osyth covering 91.3 ha and Lower Farm Marshes covering 61.2 ha.

In Colchester, the Blackwater Estuary, Colne Estuary and Abberton Reservoir are designated as Ramsar sites and Special Protection Areas (SPAs) with international protection.

The only NNR within Tendring District is the Colne Estuary, which is also a SSSI. Colne Estuary NNR is a 2,915.2 ha site, the main habitat of which is wetland. Sitting within Colchester and Tendring Districts, The Colne Estuary is comparatively short and branching, with five tidal arms which flow into the main river channel. The estuary is of international importance for wintering Brent Geese and Black-tailed Godwit and of national importance for breeding Little Terns and five other species of wintering waders and wildfowl. The variety of habitats which include mudflat, saltmarsh, grazing marsh, sand and shingle spits, disused gravel pits and reed beds, support outstanding assemblages of invertebrates and plants. Two areas of foreshore at East Mersea are of geological importance. Colne Point and St. Osyth Marsh are of geomorphological interest. In Colchester, the Blackwater Estuary and Colne Estuary are designated as NNRs as well as SSSIs.

A SSSI is present within the Garden Community area. This is 'Bullock Wood SSSI'.

**Table 42: Condition of Sites of Special Scientific**

Colchester SSSI	% Area meeting PSA target of favourable or unfavourable condition
Bullock Wood	100.00%
Colne Estuary	99.82%

Source: Data taken from Natural England, 2017

There is a Public Service Agreement (PSA) target of at least 95% of all nationally important wildlife sites being brought into favourable condition. All 15 SSSI sites in Tendring and all 8 sites in Colchester are meeting this target. The table above shows the breakdown of each SSSIs condition



as of June 2016. Colne Estuary in Tendring and Colchester, is not meeting the PSA target for 100% of its area, however the area not in a favourable or favourable recovering condition is small.

The Local Nature Reserves of Salary Brook and Welsh Wood are in close proximity to / within the site.

In addition to designated sites, consideration should also be given to non-designated value in regards to ecology on a site-by-site basis in order to protect and enhance species and habitats, including those that are protected. This could include Greenfield sites and areas of habitat considered to enrich appreciably the habitat resource within the context of local areas, such as species-rich hedgerows, municipal parklands or individual veteran trees.

## 8.4 HRA Screening Report for North Essex Authorities Strategic Part 1 for Local Plans (2016) - LUC

---

The requirement to undertake HRA of development plans was confirmed by the amendments to the Habitats Regulations published for England and Wales in July 2007 and updated in 2010 and again in 2012. Therefore, when preparing their Local Plans, the North Essex Authorities (NEA) are / were required by law to carry out a Habitats Regulations Assessment, undertaken in this case by LUC on their behalf.

### Summary of Colchester Section Two Local Plan HRA Screening Report

The Colchester Part 2 HRA Screening matrices conclude that the policies within the Part 2 Local Plan may result in likely significant effects on the Stour and Orwell Estuary SPA and Ramsar, the Colne Estuary SPA and Ramsar, Essex Estuaries SAC, and Blackwater Estuary SPA and Ramsar. Impacts which could not be ruled out were in respect of water quality and recreational disturbance. A summary of the likely significant effects is provided for each of the European sites below:

- Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar – water quality issues associated with proposed dwellings at Dedham and Langham.
- Colne Estuary SPA and Ramsar – recreational pressures associated with proposed housing at Mersea Island, Mersea Caravan Park, and Wivenhoe.
- Essex Estuaries SAC – recreational pressures associated with proposed housing at Mersea Island, Mersea Caravan Park, and Wivenhoe.
- Blackwater Estuary SPA and Ramsar - recreational pressures associated with proposed housing at Mersea Island.

The HRA Screening is currently being reviewed by Natural England. It is understood that further discussions are taking place between NE and Colchester Borough Council regarding the distances used in applying Zones of Influence to European sites. In particular, visitor monitoring undertaken by Colchester Borough Council, on behalf of the NEAs has identified discrepancies relating to the distance travelled by visitors to the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar. This is discussed in more detail in the Screening Assessment in Chapter 4.



## Summary of Tendring Section Two Local Plan HRA Screening Report

The Tendring Part 2 HRA Screening highlighted that a number of European sites lay within and surrounding the District. It concluded that it is possible for the Local Plan to give rise to likely significant effects on European sites within and beyond the District boundary. The HRA considered all European sites within a 20km of the District boundary.

The HRA Screening found that the Tendring District Local Plan Part 2 has the potential to give rise to likely significant effects in relation to the loss of offsite functional habitat in respect of SPA birds, recreational pressures on the coastal sites, and water quantity and quality for the following European sites:

- Essex Estuaries SAC (water quality/quantity, recreation);
- Hamford Water SPA and Ramsar (recreation, loss of offsite habitat);
- Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA and Ramsar (recreation, loss of offsite habitat);
- Colne Estuary (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 2) SPA and Ramsar (water quality/quantity, recreation, loss of offsite habitat);
- Abberton Reservoir SPA and Ramsar (loss of offsite habitat).

It was recommended that further assessment be undertaken at the Appropriate Assessment stage to determine whether the Part 2 Local Plan would result in adverse effects on the integrity of the European sites.

In addition to this, it was recommended that an HRA Screening assessment of Part 1 North Essex Authorities Shared Strategic Plan be undertaken, to consider the potential for likely significant effects on European sites either alone or in-combination with the Part 2 Local Plans for each of the three local authorities. The HRA Screening concluded that the assessment of in-combination effects may need to extend to include other nearby local authorities.

The Tendring Part 2 HRA Screening has been finalised and reached the conclusions summarised above, but is yet to be issued to, or reviewed by Natural England.

## Appropriate Assessment (2017) - LUC

### Loss of Offsite Habitat

The HRA's of the Colchester Section 2 Local Plan concluded that their Plan would not result in the adverse effects on European Sites as a result of the loss of offsite habitat. The Tendring Section 2 Local Plan identified likely significant effects as a result of loss of offsite land for Abberton Reservoir SPA/Ramsar; Blackwater Estuary SPA/Ramsar; Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar; Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar; and Colne Estuaries SPA and Ramsar.

The HRA of the Tendring Section 2 Local Plan included a detailed desk-based assessment of the site allocations which identified that the majority of site allocations were considered to have low or negligible potential to support significant numbers of SPA/Ramsar qualifying bird species, either alone or cumulatively with other allocations, and were therefore discounted from further consideration in terms of offsite functional land. However, the Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community was identified as a strategic site allocation with potential to support lapwing and golden plover associated with the above European sites.



This allocation has factors which are likely to limit its potential importance for golden plover and lapwing, such as flight lines interrupted by urban settlements, distance from European sites, and the presence of edge features. As a result, the HRA of the Tendring Section 2 Local Plan indicated that no single allocation is, on its own, likely to be important in maintaining the integrity of the bird populations at the Stour and Orwell SPA/Ramsar, Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar, Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar, Blackwater Estuary SPA/Ramsar, and Abberton Reservoir SPA/Ramsar.

The HRA of the Tendring Section 2 Local Plan concluded that whilst the Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community provides suitable offsite foraging habitat for golden plover and lapwing in the form of arable fields and short grazed pasture, in isolation the importance of such sites for these species is likely to be low when compared with the extensive areas of habitat of increased suitability both within the NEA's and the wider land areas surrounding these European sites, particularly given the influence of the limiting factors described above. As a result, the potential for the loss of offsite habitat to adversely affect these species related primarily to the cumulative effect of reducing the extent of feeding areas. The likelihood of this occurring was considered low given the quality of the habitat affected and the small amount of habitat affected as a proportion of that available around each of the European sites.

Nevertheless, despite the above, uncertainty remains under the precautionary principle as to whether the loss of the Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community will, cumulatively with the loss of smaller non-strategic allocations adversely affect the integrity of the SPA/Ramsar sites in relation to golden plover and lapwing. Given the dependency of these species on offsite arable fields and grasslands, inclusion and implementation of appropriate safeguards and mitigation will be required in the Strategic Section 1 Local Plan to provide certainty that there will be no adverse effect on the integrity of the Stour and Orwell SPA/Ramsar, Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar, Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar, Blackwater Estuary SPA/Ramsar, and Abberton Reservoir SPA/Ramsar. Mitigation requirements are described below.

In order to provide certainty that the loss of offsite functional habitat will not adversely affect the integrity of the above sites, the following safeguards are required for incorporation within the Section 1 Strategic Plan:

- Wintering bird surveys will be required for Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community as part of any project level development proposals and masterplanning, to determine the sites individual importance for golden plover and lapwing and inform mitigation proposals.
- A commitment to mitigation and phasing of Tendring Colchester Borders Garden Community is required within the Section 1 Strategic Plan dependent on the findings of bird surveys. This will need to take into account the cumulative numbers of SPA birds affected as parcels of land come forward for development. In the unlikely but possible event that cumulative numbers of SPA birds affected are likely to exceed thresholds of significance (i.e. >1% of the associated European Site), appropriate mitigation in the form of habitat creation and management in perpetuity, either on-site or through provision of strategic sites for these species elsewhere, will be required. If required, mitigation will need to create and manage suitably located habitat which maximises feeding productivity for these SPA species, and such mitigatory habitat would need to be provided and fully functional prior to development which would affect significant numbers of SPA birds.



## Recreation

Detailed and site specific management measures will be provided in the RAMS and would be specifically informed via the workshops and consultation described above. It is likely that key aspects of any RAMS will include, but is not limited to the following:

- Provision of physical barriers to movement (fencing, screening, planting and bird hides)
- Provision of wardening, whether part-time, permanent or seasonal.
- Provision of educational resources including promoting self-regulation.
- Education initiatives such as provision of interpretation boards and signage, leaflets, posters, and liaison with local schools and leisure operators.
- Provision of infrastructure to encourage activities to focus on specific areas. E.g. via path upgrades, provision of benches and signage etc.
- Clear route signage.
- Closure and rerouting of paths during sensitive periods.
- Promoting a code of conduct aimed at providers and participants of water based recreational.
- Habitat management and enhancement to provide locations for birds away from disturbance sources (e.g. high tide roosts).

As described above, to ensure that the RAMS continue to be based upon up-to-date information, regular monitoring will be required, with visitor and bird monitoring being required no less frequently than every 5 years. Bird surveys are regularly undertaken at each of the European sites as part of the BTO's WeBS Core Counts and Low Tide Counts and it is therefore predicted that such information will be available, but to ensure certainty, a commitment will be required by the Council that in the event that suitably up to date bird survey data is not available during each 5 year period, albeit unlikely, they will undertake equivalent survey work to inform the RAMS.

In summary, the implementation of recreation strategies is now a widely advocated means of mitigating impacts associated with recreation at European sites. As a result, there is a high degree of confidence in the appropriateness and likely effectiveness of such a measure. The production and implementation of RAMS which include a commitment to regular monitoring, and which have the flexibility to adapt to findings and pre-empt impacts before they affect integrity is considered likely to provide an effective form of mitigation and avoidance for recreational pressures arising from the Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans. As a result, providing that the North Essex Authorities continue to collaborate and prepare the necessary RAMS in line with the broad principles outlined above, and in close consultation with Natural England, and the RAMS are ready for implementation prior to adoption of the Section a and Section 2 Local Plans, the Strategic Section 1 Local Plans is not predicted to result in adverse effects on the integrity of the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar, Hamford Water SPA/Ramsar, Essex Estuaries SAC, Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar, or Blackwater Estuary SPA/Ramsar, either alone or in-combination with other plans and projects as a result of recreation.

## Water Quality & Quantity

In light of the findings of the Section 2 HRAs, it is concluded that, whilst there are currently issues regarding capacity of water recycling centres in both Colchester Borough and Tendring District, with



subsequent risks to European sites associated with changes in water quality, the safeguards which will be included within the Section 2 Local Plans for each, will ensure that a given development will not proceed until the necessary infrastructure upgrades have been provided as necessary in accordance with Anglian Water and Environment Agency advice. Therefore, in conclusion, the measures provided in the Section 2 Local Plans will also provide sufficient certainty that the overall strategic growth proposed in North Essex as part of the Section 1 for Local Plans will not result in significant adverse effects on the Stour and Orwell Estuaries SPA/Ramsar, Colne Estuary SPA/Ramsar, or Essex Estuaries SAC as a result of changes in water quality.

Source: HRA Report for North Essex Authorities Strategic Section 1 for Local Plans Prepared by LUC (May 2017)



## 9. Landscapes

### 9.1 Landscape Character

---

The rurality of the wider area means that there are large areas of open countryside, including protected natural and historic landscapes. Areas of importance for nature conservation are to be found particularly along the coast and river estuaries.

In Colchester and the north west of Tendring District is the Dedham Vale Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) covering an area of 90 sq. km, designated for conservation due to its significant landscape value. Made famous by the paintings of Constable and Gainsborough, its traditional grasslands, wildflower meadows and hedgerows provide an opportunity for both residents and visitors to enjoy the peace and beauty of what are among some of England's most precious and vulnerable landscapes. In addition, there are discussions currently underway regarding the possibility of expanding the Dedham Vale AONB westward into the northern part of Braintree District. Proposed by the Stour Valley Partnership, the proposals are supported by Essex County Council, Braintree District Council and Colchester Borough Council.

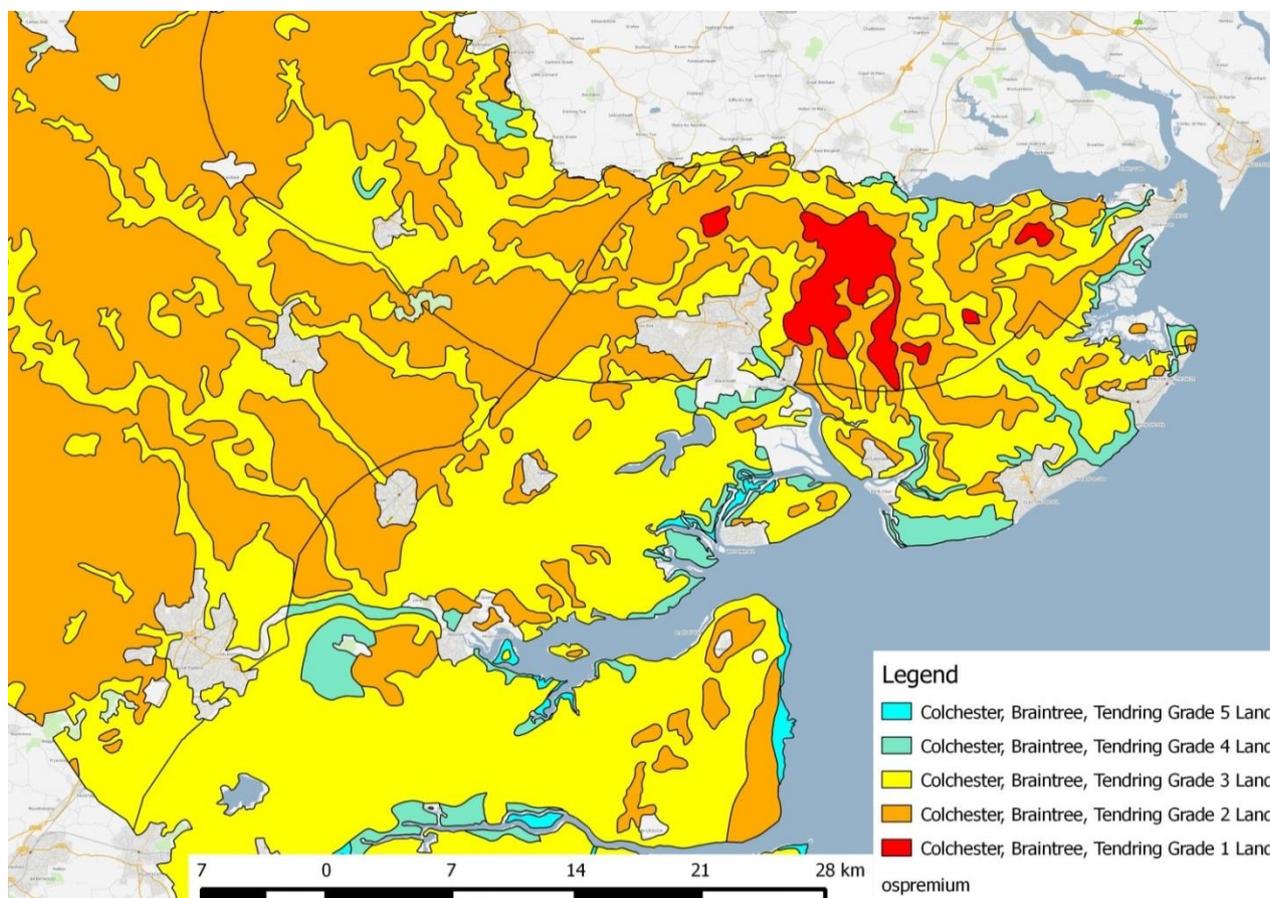
Natural England's National Character Area Profile: Northern Thames Basin, in which the Garden Community broadly lies, indicates that the rural urban fringe should be conserved and enhanced through the spatial planning process and through good design in development.

There are existing natural landscape and ecological features within the site such as Salary Brook, Welsh Wood, woodland, ancient woodland and a network of intact hedgerows and associated veteran trees, land drains and ditches.

More broadly however, the topography of the land indicates benefits to the proposals in the form of integrating development into a natural context.

## 9.2 Agricultural Land Classification

**Figure 3: Agricultural Land Classification in Colchester, Braintree and Tendring District**



Source: Place Services, (2016)

Grade 1 and 2 agricultural land is predominantly in the north east of Colchester Borough, with some areas of grade 2 land to the west and north west. The Garden Community site area is predominantly within Grade 1 Agricultural Land (determined 'excellent' by Natural England).

Tendring has a significant concentration of grade 1 and 2 agricultural land to the north west of the District on the border with Colchester Borough. The majority of the central party of the District is grade 3 land, with small areas of grade 2 running from south west to north east through the centre of Tendring. Coastal areas have lower quality land, with grade 4 land to the south around Colne Point and Holland-on-Sea and grade 4 and 5 land around Harwich and Dovercourt.



## 10. Water Environment

### 10.1 Water Courses

---

Essex falls within the Anglian River Basin District. The Anglian River Basin District is subdivided into catchment areas and the Essex Rivers catchment area lies within the counties of Essex and Suffolk, as well as a small part of Cambridgeshire. The Combined Essex catchment area is further subdivided into water body catchment areas.

The Salary Brook lies within and adjacent to the Garden Community area, running the length of the site's western boundary.

Water bodies altered by human activity may be classified as Heavily Modified (HMWB) or Artificial (AWB) and have an objective to achieve 'good potential'. Salary Brook to the west of the Garden Community site is within a Nitrate Vulnerable Zone and has a 'moderate' overall status. Pressures from development that could cause deterioration include:

- Alteration of river banks and river beds
- Barriers that restrict movement of, for example, fish
- Cumulative impacts in a particular catchment
- Diffuse pollution from surface water
- Reduced flow in rivers

### 10.2 Water Quality & Management

---

Water management is challenging given the combination of development growth and Essex being one of the driest counties in England. In respect of water quantity a significant portion of the resource is considered to be 'water stressed'; the resource availability status of rivers and aquifers show that they are generally over abstracted; and not self-sufficient in relation to local sources of water supply and needs to import substantial quantities of water to satisfy existing demand.

Tendring and Colchester's potable drinking water comes from Ardleigh Reservoir to the north east of the Garden Community. The reservoir covers 120 acres and, as well as providing the District and Borough with drinking water, is also used for recreational activities including sailing and fishing and is home to the University of Essex Rowing Club. National daily domestic per capita water consumption, according to the WWF, is 150 litres. Nationally, we are expected to reduce the per capita consumption of water to 130 litres (or less) by 2030. In 2010 amendments to the Building Regulations required that new dwellings do not exceed a per capita consumption of water of more than 125 litres per day.

Climate change is leading to more frequent droughts with consequent reduced water availability which, added to the relatively high amount of water consumed by residents within the District, could lead to water shortages. In terms of greenhouse gas emissions, the Council has, in the past few years, reduced its carbon dioxide emissions. However, the per capita emissions in the District have



increased slightly in the same period.

Colchester Borough is primarily served by Anglian Water Services, although a small area around Dedham and one around Wivenhoe fall within the area supplied by Tendring Hundred Water. Both Anglian Water and Tendring Hundred Water are confident that they can supply demand within the Region to at least 2035 (the end of their draft Water Resource Management Plans). However, AWS recognise that there are potential supply deficits either against dry year averages or critical peak period forecasts and have proposed a range of activities to address these deficits over the next 27 years.

The latest Colchester Water Cycle Study identified issues with a number of smaller ward areas within the Borough. These are:

- East Colchester - Wastewater Treatment and Wastewater Infrastructure
- Wivenhoe/Rowhedge - Wastewater Treatment and Wastewater Infrastructure

## 10.3 Flood Risk

---

The risk of flooding posed to properties within the District and Borough arises from a number of different sources including river flooding, sewer and surface water flooding.

### Fluvial Flooding

A hierarchy of flood zones are defined as:

#### Zone 1 – (Low Probability)

- Encompasses land assessed as having a less than 1 in 1000 annual probability of flooding in any year (<0.1%).

#### Zone 2 – (Medium Probability)

- Comprises land assessed as having between a 1 in 100 and 1 in 1000 annual probability of river flooding (1% – 0.1%).

#### Zone 3a – (High Probability)

- Covers land assessed as having a 1 in 100 or greater annual probability of river flooding (>1%) in any year.

#### Zone 3b – (The Functional Floodplain)

- This zone consists of land where water has to flow or be stored in times of flood. It is land which would flood with an annual probability of 1 in 20 (5%) or greater in any year.

Significant levels of flood risk are generally identified along river stretches. This is the case at the site's western boundary associated with Salary Brook. The surrounding area of Salary Brook includes land within Flood Risk Zones 2 and 3 although no development is proposed for this specific area. A water body also exists at the location of the former quarry at Allen's Farm with minor associated flood risk.



## Surface Water Flooding

Surface water flooding can occur from sewers, drains, or groundwater and from runoff from land, small water courses and ditches as a result of heavy rainfall.

The Mid Essex SFRA found no indication that groundwater flooding forms a significant risk within the District. Approximately 70% of the District is underlain by London Clay, including all of the main settlements. This forms an impenetrable barrier to groundwater at depth, limiting the risk from this source.

Typically, a Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP) is prepared to identify the causes and effects of surface water flooding and recommend the most cost effective way of managing surface water flood risk for the long term. A SWMP identifies areas where the surface water flood risk is most severe and designates them as Critical Drainage Areas (CDAs).

**Table 43: Colchester: Summary Timeline of Water Supply, Wastewater, Environment and Flooding**

Department Area		2008-2011	2011-2014	2014-2017	2017-2021
East Colchester	Water Supply Resources	Green	Green	Green	Yellow
	Wastewater Treatment	Red	Red	Red	Red
	Flooding	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow
	Environment – Water Quality	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow
	Wastewater Infrastructure	Red	Red	Red	Red
	Waste Supply Infrastructure	Grey	Grey	Grey	Grey
Wivenhoe / Rowhedge	Water Supply Resources	Green	Green	Green	Yellow
	Wastewater Treatment	Red	Red	Red	Red
	Flooding	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow
	Environment – Water Quality	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow



Department Area		2008-2011	2011-2014	2014-2017	2017-2021
	Wastewater Infrastructure				
	Waste Supply Infrastructure				

Source: Haven Gateway Water Cycle Study Stage 2 Report (Nov 2009)

The key activities required to resolve the “red” time periods above are:

- Water Supply - Implementation of proposed transfer of water from Planning Zone 56 - Colchester to Planning Zone 63 - Tiptree
- Wastewater - Implement proposed discharge consent increases and process improvements at Colchester STW and Copford STW. Upgrade/extension of existing sewers or implementation of new sewer
- Water Quality - Implementation of BAT technologies, and therefore significant investment, to keep pollution levels within consent.



# 11. Climate and Energy

## 11.1 General Pressures

Climate change predictions for the East of England for the 2080s, based on medium (current) emissions scenarios, are for an increase in winter mean temperature of approximately 3.0°C and an increase in summer mean temperature of approximately 3.6°C. The central estimate of change in winter mean precipitation is an increase of 20% whilst the central estimate of change in summer mean precipitation is a reduction of 20%.

Large scale renewable energy schemes are an environmental and social issue. Many communities resist large scale renewable energy schemes due to concerns about landscape impact, noise and visual impact.

## 11.2 Energy Consumption and Emissions

Tending and Colchester consume more energy from non-renewable sources as a percentage of their consumption compared to the East of England as a whole. More than three quarters of Tending's 1,944.5GWh energy consumption is from petroleum products and natural gas. For Colchester, the percentage is just below 75% for the same energy sources. Colchester is closer to the East of England average than Tending. Registering 39.65% of their consumption deriving from petroleum, Tending is lower than the percentage for Colchester and the East of England. In contrast only 44.1GWh of energy consumed is from renewable bioenergy and waste sources, equating to just 1.72% of energy consumption in Tending. This is lower than the 1.74% achieved across the East of England region, but higher than the 1.41% achieved in Colchester.

**Table 44: Energy consumption**

Resource	Tending (GWh)	% of Total Energy Consumption	Colchester (GWh)	% of Total Energy Consumption	East of England (GWh)	% of Total Energy Consumption
Coal	65.4	2.55%	95.9	2.89%	3,045.5	2.35%
Manufactured Fuels	0.6	0.02%	1.5	0.05%	126.2	0.10%
Natural Gas	928.7	36.25%	1,022.6	30.87%	41,698.1	32.17%
Electricity	507.4	19.80%	692.1	20.89%	26,986.2	20.82%
Petroleum Products	1,015.8	39.65%	1,454.0	43.89%	55,496.8	42.82%



Resource	Tendring (GWh)	% of Total Energy Consumption	Colchester (GWh)	% of Total Energy Consumption	East of England (GWh)	% of Total Energy Consumption
Bioenergy and Wastes	44.1	1.72%	46.8	1.41%	2,251.8	1.74%
Total	2,562.0	100.00%	3,312.9	100.00%	129,604.9	100.00%

Source: DECC 2014, (updated 2016)

**Table 45: Energy consumption from renewable sources**

Local Authority	Percentage of Total Energy Consumption from Renewable Bioenergy and Waste Sources	Local Authority	Percentage of Total Energy Consumption from Renewable Bioenergy and Waste Sources
Basildon	0.11%	Epping Forest	0.12%
Braintree	0.39%	Harlow	0.07%
Brentwood	0.10%	Maldon	0.92%
Castle Point	0.14%	Rochford	0.24%
Chelmsford	0.24%	Tendring	0.39%
Colchester	0.27%	Uttlesford	0.57%

Source: DECC, updated 2014 data

0.39% of Tendring District's total energy consumption comes from renewable sources. Tendring District consumes the 3rd highest proportion of renewables, joint with Braintree at 0.39%, against the other districts with Essex. Colchester is lower than Tendring, with just 0.27% of energy provided from renewable bioenergy and waste sources.

**Table 46: CO<sup>2</sup> emissions by source**

	Industry and Commercial (kt)	Domestic (kt)	Transport (kt)	Total (kt)
Tendring	214.9 (28.8%)	301.4 (41.6%)	228.4 (30.6%)	746.4
Colchester	317.7 (31.6%)	349.6 (34.8%)	336.3 (33.5%)	1,004.5



	Industry and Commercial (kt)	Domestic (kt)	Transport (kt)	Total (kt)
Essex	2,523.4 (28.8%)	2,994.7 (34.2%)	3,231.2 (36.9%)	8,757.8
East of England	13,851.4 (34.6%)	12,331.0 (30.8%)	13,246.5 (33.1%)	39,981.5

Source: DECC, updated 2013 data

Industry, domestic and transport each produce roughly 1/3 of the total CO<sub>2</sub> emissions within Colchester, however there is more variation in the statistics for Tendring. The industry and commercial sector produces the smallest amount in both authorities at 28.8% for Tendring and 31.6% in Colchester. Domestic emissions are the highest in Tendring and Colchester at 41.6% and 34.8% respectively. Tendring and Colchester produce less CO<sub>2</sub> from the industry and commercial sector than the East of England average and they all produce more domestic emissions than the east. Tendring transport emissions are lower than the east, whereas Colchester is in line with the regional statistics.

**Table 47: Reduction of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions per capita**

Area	% per capita reduction of CO <sub>2</sub> since 2005	Area	% per capita reduction of CO <sub>2</sub> since 2005
Basildon	20.9%	Epping Forest	16.5%
Braintree	18.7%	Harlow	25.3%
Brentwood	16.7%	Maldon	21.1%
Castle Point	14.6%	Rochford	18.2%
Chelmsford	11.4%	Tendring	11.5%
Colchester	18.6%	Uttlesford	21.4%
		Essex	17.3%

Source: DECC, 2013 data

Tendring has one of the lowest reductions in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions relative to the 2005 data of all the Districts in Essex at just 11.5%. This is 6.1% below the average reduction per capita for Essex. Colchester is higher than the Essex average at 18.6%. Despite this, they are some way off the Harlow District, which registered the highest reduction in emissions of 25.3% between 2005 and 2013.



## 11.3 Climate Change

---

### Climate Change Scenarios

According to UK Climate Projections under a medium emission scenario the temperature in the East of England has a 67% likelihood of increasing between 1 and 2°C by 2020. By 2050, the temperature is predicted to increase to between 2 and 3°C across the region. Mean summer precipitation has a 67% likelihood of decreasing by up to 10% across the whole region by 2020 and by 2050 the south of the East of England will see decreases by up to 20%. In contrast the mean winter precipitation is predicted to increase by up to 10% across the region by 2020. By 2050 much of the region is expected to see a mean winter precipitation increase of between 10 and 20% apart from a band in the centre of the region which is expected to witness increases of between 20 and 30%.

Source: Met Office UKCP (2014)



## 12. Air

### 12.1 Air Quality

Whilst the Borough of Colchester is extensively rural, the majority of the population live in the towns and villages. As a result, it is the built up areas which figure most prominently in many people's lives and the appearance and quality of their urban surroundings is an important factor in their quality of life. There are four Air Quality Management Areas in Colchester, located in the following areas:

- **Area 1** - Central Corridors (including High Street Colchester; Head Street; North Hill; Queen Street; St. Botolph's Street; St. Botolph's Circus; Osborne Street; Magdalen Street; Military Road; Mersea Road; Brook Street; and East Street).
- **Area 2** - East Street and the adjoining lower end of Ipswich Road.
- **Area 3** - Harwich Road/St Andrew's Avenue junction.
- **Area 4** - Lucy Lane North, Stanway; Mersea Road; and Brook Street.

**Table 48: Air Quality Management Areas within Colchester**

Name	Description	Pollutant
Area 1 – Central Corridors	High St Colchester, Head St, North Hill, Queen St, St Botolphs St, St Botolphs Circus, Osbourne St, Magdalen St, Military Rd, Mersey Rd, Brook St, East St and St Johns Street.	NO2
Area 2 – East Street and the adjoining lower end of Ipswich Road	East Street and Ipswich Road	NO2
Area 3 – Harwich Road / St Andrews avenue junction	St Andrews Avenue and Harwich Rd	NO2
Area 4 – Lucy Lane North, Stanway	Lucy Lane North, Stanway	NO2

Notes: NO<sub>2</sub> - Nitrogen Dioxide

Source: Defra, 2015

The main air quality issues Colchester following the first round of air quality assessments were found to be emissions of NO<sub>2</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub> from vehicles in the area of Brook Street between (and including) the junctions with Walpole Road and East Hill and the northern end of the B1025 Mersea Road in Colchester. From this, air quality management areas (AQMA) were declared in Colchester to monitor conditions in those areas. These AQMA have since been revoked as of 2012 and replaced with the AQMA described in the above table.

The four AQMAs within the District are shown spatially in the Figures below. They are all located within Colchester at busy junctions likely to experience at least some degree of congestion.

Figure 4: Map of AQMAs in Colchester

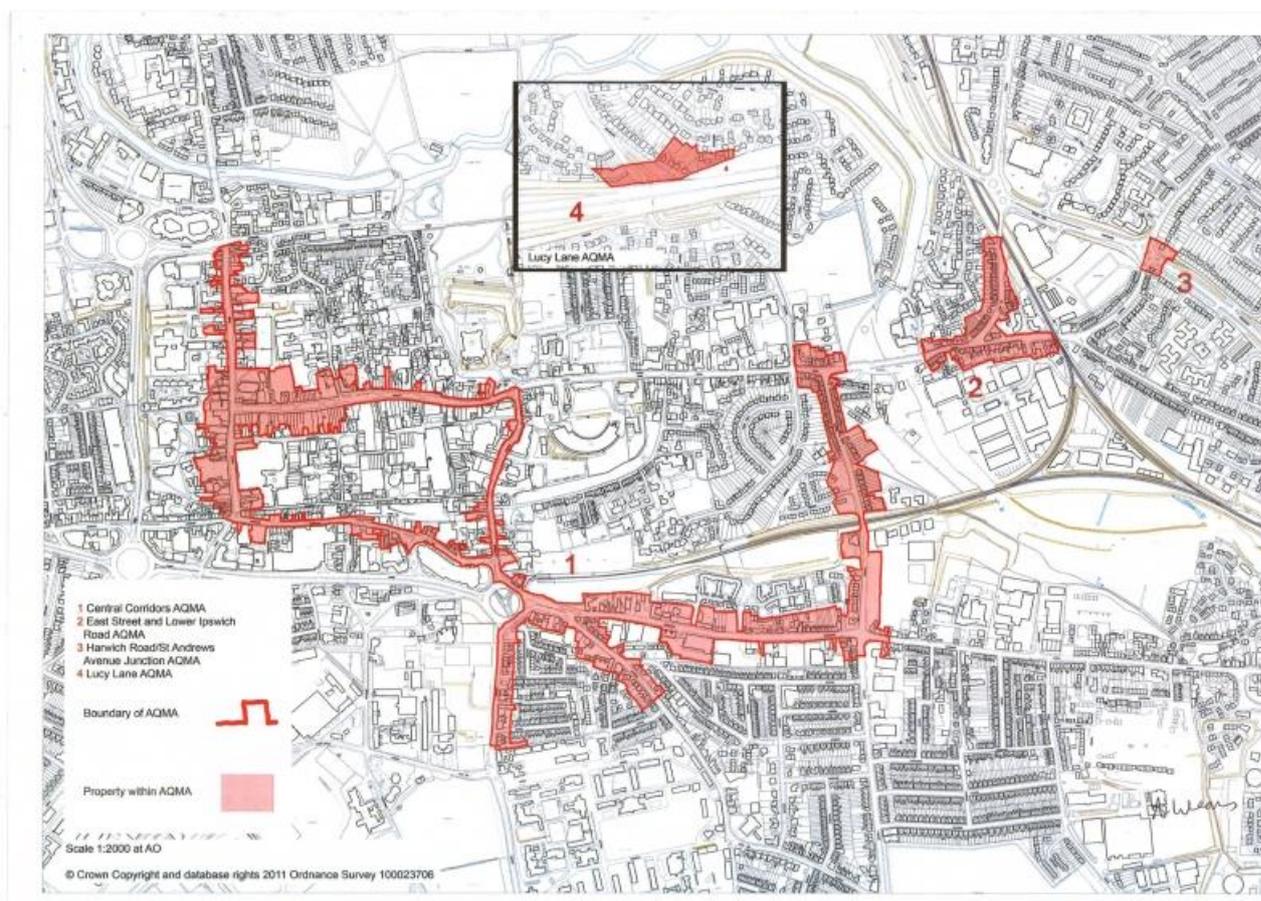


Table 49: Annual Mean Measurements of Nitrogen Dioxide ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ) across Colchester

Colchester		Annual Mean Concentrations ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ) adjusted for bias			
Site ID	Site Location	2009	2010	2011	2012
2	Fairfax Road	33.5	33.7	31.4	31.2
3	Mersea Road	67.7	57.2	53.7	60.9
8	Shrub End Road	26.1	26.3	26.0	26.5
17	Hills Crescent	21.3	21.1	19.6	19.3
20	Papillon Road	21.9	23.4	21.0	20.1
21	Head Street	57.9	53.4	51.4	47.5



Colchester		Annual Mean Concentrations (ug/m <sup>3</sup> ) adjusted for bias			
Site ID	Site Location	2009	2010	2011	2012
22	Trinity Street	28.2	26.1	28.2	21.9
43	Magdalen Street	40.4	40.9	38.3	37.7
45	Brook Street	57.0	54.8	52.3	48.2
46	Guildford Road	20.7	21.3	20.2	18.2
48	Queen Street	52.6	49.3	42.0	40.9
49	High Street	50.5	43.8	47.3	46.7
54	Mersea Road	49.9	49.2	44.3	43.6
58	Lucy Lane South				
59	Monitor	31.2	33.7	28.6	31.3
62	Lucy Lane North	48.2	34.8	37.9	35.7
63	Mersea Road, 9	47.7	44.8	41.9	45.1
65	Mersea Road, 12	56.9	49.6	47.1	49.4
66	Maldon Road, 99	34.3	34.3	30.9	28.3
68	Brook Street, 130	46.0	44.9	46.5	26.8
69	Brook Street, 60	28.5	28.6	28.2	25.0
71	Brook Street, 23	54.7	52.2	47.5	50.6
72	6 Osbourne Street	48.1	46.1	43.0	38.3
76	Ipswich Road	37.9	34.4	38.5	32.7
78	Harwich Road	39.1	38.9	38.4	32.2
82	London Road				



Colchester		Annual Mean Concentrations (ug/m <sup>3</sup> ) adjusted for bias			
Site ID	Site Location	2009	2010	2011	2012
85	Marks Tey	42.5	32.9	37.0	29.0
86	Dale Close	31.2	28.8	28.6	27.2
88	St Johns Green	24.3	23.9	23.9	22.8
89	Greenstead	21.0	20.3	21.6	17.9
90	Brook Street, 48 (auto monitor)	35.5	34.1	31.0	33.2
91	London Road, 220				
92	Marks Tey	-	33.7	31.9	30.3
93	London Road, 170				
94	Marks Tey	-	-	31.2	28.2
95	Blackberry Road, 2	-	-	25.7	25.2
96	Shrub End Road, 38	-	-	20.0	20.0
97	Butt Road, 129	-	-	22.3	21.6
98	Elmstead Road, 6	-	-	28.1	26.7
99	Greenstead House	-	-	32.0	30.0
100	Mill Road, 239	-	-	21.6	21.8
101	Mill Road, 87	-	-	26.7	28.1
102	Cowdray Avenue, 154	-	-	25.6	23.9
103	Ipswich Road, 130	-	-	25.3	24.1
104	Harwich Road, 95	-	-	27.7	29.9
105	Ipswich Road, 50	-	-	38.7	37.0



Colchester		Annual Mean Concentrations (ug/m <sup>3</sup> ) adjusted for bias			
Site ID	Site Location	2009	2010	2011	2012
106	East Street, 72	-	-	45.2	43.2
107	Brook Street, 74	-	-	29.9	30.2
108	Military Road, 37	-	-	34.2	33.0
109	East Hill, 4A	-	-	39.2	37.1
110	Mersea Road, 30	-	-	36.1	37.9
111	North Hill, 49	-	-	40.7	37.0
112	North Station Road, 49	-	-	30.1	27.9
113	North Hill, Strada	-	-	43.5	39.1
114	Queen Street Showboat	-	-	44.4	37.8
115	St John's Street, Lemon Tree	-	-	42.3	43.2
116	High St George Hotel	-	-	36.0	35.0
117	Harwich Road Orchard Gardens	-	-	33.1	31.0

Analysis of UK continuous NO<sup>2</sup> monitoring data has shown that it is unlikely that the hourly mean NO<sup>2</sup> objective, of 18 hourly means over 200 µg m<sup>-3</sup>, would be exceeded where the annual mean objective is below 60 µg m<sup>-3</sup> (Defra 2009). As there were no recorded exceedances of 60 µg m<sup>-3</sup> in 2014 at any monitoring location, the NO<sup>2</sup> 1-hour mean air quality objective is unlikely to be exceeded.

Several of the diffusion tube locations are not representative of the locations of the nearest relevant exposure. As a result, monitored concentrations have been used to estimate the concentrations at the relevant receptor locations. This has been done using Defra's 'NO<sup>2</sup> with distance from the roads calculator' and in line with the TG (09) guidance.

When monitoring data is used to predict concentrations at the locations of the nearest residential properties, there are no exceedances of the annual NO<sup>2</sup> objective level of 40 µg m<sup>-3</sup>. It can therefore be concluded that at relevant receptor locations, there are no exceedances of the NO<sup>2</sup> annual mean air quality objective.



## 13. Waste & Minerals

### 13.1 Waste

The waste hierarchy, in accordance with the Revised Waste Framework Directive, specifies the promotion of waste prevention, and material and energy recovery (e.g. direct re-use, recycling and treatment to make new objects) prior to disposal.

#### Local Authority Collected Waste

There is a significant amount of waste collected by the Waste Collection Authorities, of which Tendring District Council is one, via direct kerbside collections (household waste), litter and street cleaning. Waste is also directly collected by the Waste Disposal Authority (ECC) through Recycling Centres for Household Waste. In addition, for a fee, local authorities collect some waste from small commercial enterprises. Collectively this is known as Local Authority Collected Waste (LACW).

**Table 50: Local Authority Collected Waste**

Authority	Total local authority collected waste	Household - total waste	Household - waste sent for recycling / composting / reuse	Non-household - total waste	Non household - waste sent for recycling / composting / reuse
Tendring District Council	46,585	46,585	12,213	0	0
Colchester Borough Council	64,780	62,278	29,661	2,502	25
Essex County Council	731,305	681,586	348,623	49,719	11,123

Source: Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) 2015/16

In Tendring, all of the local authority collected waste was sourced from households within the District. No waste was collected from non-household origins. This is in contrast with Colchester where 96.1% of collected waste originated from households. Colchester is more in line with the Essex statistics than Tendring, where 93.2% of collected waste was from households; however there is still some deviation from county average.

**Table 51: Selected Waste indicators 2013/14**

Authority	Residual household waste per household (kg/household)	Percentage of household waste sent for reuse, recycling or composting	Percentage of municipal waste sent to landfill	Collected household waste per person (kg)
Tendring District Council	489.5	26.30%	-	324.1
Colchester Borough Council	413.3	42.5%	-	314.3
Essex County Council	523.4	51.10%	46.40%	472.1

Source: Waste Data Flow, Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) 2014

Households within Tendring District Council and Colchester Borough Council produce much less household waste per person than the county average. However, a much smaller percentage of this household waste is recycled, re-used or composted in Tendring than the Essex average. Almost half as much is reused, recycled or composted in Tendring compared with Essex as a whole. Colchester is also lower than the Essex value for this, but by a smaller percentage than Tendring.

## The Essex and Southend-on-Sea Waste Local Plan (2017)

The Waste Local Plan (2017), as published by Essex County Council and Southend-on-Sea as the combined Waste Planning Authority, allocates 4 sites within Tendring and 2 within Colchester for the treatment of biological waste, inert waste, inert landfill and other waste management. These are:

### Tendring

- Morses Lane, Brightlingsea
- Sloughs Farm, Ardleigh
- Sunnymead, Elmstead & Heath Farms
- Wivenhoe Quarry Plant area

### Colchester

- Bellhouse Landfill Site
- Fingringhoe Quarry

There is a requirement that Tendring District Council and Colchester Borough Council as Local Planning Authorities, include the above allocations within their Local Plan. Their presence should be factors, alongside any Waste Consultation Zones and safeguarding restrictions set at the Waste Planning Authority level, in the formulation of the Local Plan and in the allocation of any sites contained within.



## 13.2 Minerals

---

The wider area of Colchester and Braintree has extensive deposits of sand and gravel. The sand and gravel resources in Essex are significant in national, sub-national and local terms - Essex is one of the largest producers in the UK; most geographically extensive and significantly mixed within the centre and north of Essex – namely the districts of Uttlesford, Braintree, Chelmsford, Colchester and Tendring.

### The Essex Minerals Local Plan (2014)

There are no allocated, permitted or operational sites within the Garden Community area; however an existing and allocated site (for an extension of the existing quarry) for minerals extraction (B1 Slough Farm, Ardleigh) exists in reasonably close proximity to the site to the north west of the Garden Community boundary.

The NPPF requires Minerals Planning Authorities to define Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs) and adopt appropriate policies within their local plans. This is so that known locations of specific minerals are not needlessly sterilised by other forms of development whilst acknowledging that this does not create a presumption that the resources defined will ever be worked. In addition, it is necessary to safeguard existing mineral workings, Preferred and Reserve Sites to prevent the possibility of new incompatible neighbours being established and ultimately restricting their activities. Incompatible/ sensitive development should not be located in such close proximity that it puts constraints or limits upon current or future.

For this reason Mineral Consultation Areas (MCAs) apply to safeguarded sites themselves and extend for a distance of 250 metres outwards from the site boundary of each of these safeguarded sites. MCAs ensure that, should mineral extraction have to take place within and up to the site boundary, that development proposed on adjacent land beyond the site boundary would not prevent or compromise the possibility of mineral resources being extracted in future from land within the site itself uses for mineral production. Proposed development (even a single dwelling) on the edge of, or in proximity to, a mineral site or haul road can prevent part of that site from being worked.

Surrounding Slough Farm, a MCA exists and a small part of this extends within the Garden Community area. In addition, the entirety of the Garden Community area is within a MSA.



## Place Services

Essex County Council

County Hall, Chelmsford, Essex CM1 1QH

T: +44 (0)333 013 6840

E: [enquiries@placeservices.co.uk](mailto:enquiries@placeservices.co.uk)

[www.placeservices.co.uk](http://www.placeservices.co.uk)

November 2017



Essex County Council